STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

# PROPOSAL

## INCLUDES ADDENDUM No. 1 DATED 07-06-2017

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **JULY 18, 2017 AT 2:00 PM**

| | |
|---|---|
| CONTRACT ID | C203931 |
| WBS | 53045.3.1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| FEDERAL-AID NO. | NHPIM-0095(036) |
| COUNTY | NORTHAMPTON, HALIFAX |
| T.I.P. NO. | I-5839 |
| MILES | 9.419 |
| ROUTE NO. | I 95 |
| LOCATION | I-95 FROM MM 172 (CHOCKOYOTTE CREEK) TO MM 182 (VIRGINIA STATE LINE). |
| TYPE OF WORK | PAVEMENT AND BRIDGE REHABILITATION. |

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

**BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:**

**THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL**

**5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF**

**CONTRACT No. C203931 IN HALIFAX AND NORTHAMPTON COUNTIES, NORTH CAROLINA**

**Date_____ 20_____**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,**

**RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **C203931** has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **C203931** in **Halifax and Northampton Counties**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.


*State Contract Officer*

DocuSigned by:
Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.
F81B6038A47A442...

7/6/2017

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**



**PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET**

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## GENERAL

**CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**:
(4-17-12) 108 SP1 G07 C

The date of availability for this contract is **August 28, 2017**.

The completion date for this contract is **March 30, 2019**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **August 28, 2017**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **October 1, 2018**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Dollars ($ 2,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-95** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday thru Thursday, 7:00 AM to 8:00 PM**
**Friday thru Sunday, 7:00 AM to 10:00 PM**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-95, Ramps and NC Welcome Center**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.

2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** December 31st and **8:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00 PM** the following Tuesday.

3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Thursday and **8:00 PM** Tuesday.

4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Wednesday.

5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Independence Day and **8:00 PM** the following Monday after the week of Independence Day.

6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Friday and **8:00 PM** Wednesday.

7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Tuesday and **8:00 PM** Monday.

8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's Day, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 1,250.00)** per **Fifteen (15)** Minute Time Period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **Ramps** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Tuesday thru Thursday, 7:00 AM to 10:00 PM**

**And from 7:00 AM Friday to 10:00 PM Monday**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00)** per hour.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**
(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-95 for Bridge Rehabilitation** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**From Week before Memorial Day to Week after Labor Day**
**Monday thru Thursday, 7:00 AM to 8:00 PM**

**From Week after Labor Day to Week before Memorial Day**
**From 12:00 PM (Noon) Friday to 12:00 AM (Midnight) Sunday**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($1,250.00)** per **Fifteen (15)** Minute Time Period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **NC Welcome Center (including associated Ramps)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**From Week before Memorial Day to Week after Labor Day**
**ALL TIMES**

**From Week of Thanksgiving through the Week of New Year's Day**
**ALL TIMES**

**From Week after Labor Day to Week before Memorial Day**
**From 12:00 PM (Noon) Friday to 12:00 AM (Midnight) Sunday**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (1,000.00)** per hour.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SP1 G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Step #4** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Sunday** at **12:00 AM (Midnight)** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Friday** at **12:00 PM (Noon)** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($ 1,250.00)** per **Fifteen (15)** Minute Time Period.

## PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

## MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02) 104 SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

| Line # | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 34 | — | Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0 D |
| 35 | — | Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5 D |

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12) 108-6 SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

| Line # | Description |
|---|---|
| 63 thru 68 | Guardrail |
| 71 thru 75 | Signing |
| 94 thru 107 | Long-Life Pavement Markings |
| 120 thru 121 | Permanent Pavement Markers |
| 123 thru 143 | Erosion Control |
| 144 thru 152 | Signals/ITS System |

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14) 109-8 SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments,** add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 1.6823** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

| Description | Units | Fuel Usage Factor Diesel |
|---|---|---|
| Unclassified Excavation | Gal/CY | 0.29 |
| Borrow Excavation | Gal/CY | 0.29 |
| Class IV Subgrade Stabilization | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Aggregate Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Sub-Ballast | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____ | Gal/Ton | 2.90 |
| Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course | Gal/Ton | 0.55 |
| __" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.245 |
| Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement | Gal/SY | 0.245 |

## SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-16-17) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

| Fiscal Year | | Progress (% of Dollar Value) |
|---|---|---|
| 2018 | (7/01/17 - 6/30/18) | **87**% of Total Amount Bid |
| 2019 | (7/01/18 - 6/30/19) | **13**% of Total Amount Bid |

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 1-17-17) 102-15(J) SP1 G61

### Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

### Definitions

*Additional DBE Subcontractors* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Committed DBE Subcontractor* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

*DBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

**Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*DBE Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

*Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

**DBE Goal**

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **8.0**%

(A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.

(B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

**Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. https:// www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

**Listing of DBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

(1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.

(2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

(1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*

(a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of *DBE* participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.

(b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation**. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

(2) *If the DBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

**DBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

**Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

**Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m.

on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

**Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation ($2^{nd}$ and $3^{rd}$ tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to

make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at DBE@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

**Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

**Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the

rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

**Commercially Useful Function**

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is

performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

(6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

**DBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the DBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(DBE Replacement Request).* If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
(b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

**Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

**Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

**Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

**Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

**CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:**

(3-21-90) SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:**

(7-1-95) 102-14 SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:**

(11-22-94) 108-5 SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

**CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:**
(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

(b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-

"(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

**SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:**
(7-1-95) 450 SP1 G112 A

There is **no** subsurface information available on this project. The Contractor shall make his own investigation of subsurface conditions.

**LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:**
(3-20-12) 105 SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence,** add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

**VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSAL:**
(05-19-15) 104 SP01 G116

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(B) Evaluation of Proposals, lines 42-44,** replace the fourth sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Pending execution of a formal supplemental agreement implementing an approved VEP and transferal of final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP to the Resident Engineer and the State Value

Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

**Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(D) Preliminary Review, lines 9-12,** replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Should the Contractor desire a preliminary review of a possible VEP, before expending considerable time and expense in full development, a copy of the Preliminary VEP shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

**Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E) Final Proposal, lines 22-23,** replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

A copy of the Final VEP shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer at ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 2-8,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

To facilitate the preparation of revisions to contract drawings, the Contractor may purchase reproducible copies of drawings for his use through the Department's Value Management Unit. The preparation of new design drawings by or for the Contractor shall be coordinated with the appropriate Design Branch through the State Value Management Engineer. The Contractor shall provide, at no charge to the Department, one set of reproducible drawings of the approved design needed to implement the VEP. Drawings (hard copy and electronic) which are sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina shall be submitted to the State Value Management Engineer no later than ten (10) business days after acceptance of a VEP unless otherwise permitted.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, line 17,** add the following at the end of the third paragraph:

Supplemental agreements executed for design-bid-build contracts shall reflect any realized savings in the corresponding line items. Supplemental agreements executed for design-build contracts shall add one line item deducting the full savings from the total contract price and one line item crediting the Contractor with 50% of the total VEP savings.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F) Modifications, lines 45-47,** replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Unless and until a supplemental agreement is executed and issued by the Department and final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP have been provided to the Resident Engineer and the State Value Management Engineer, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract.

**RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:**

(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15) 104-13 SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:
http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

**DOMESTIC STEEL:**

(4-16-13) 106 SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

P**age 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or $2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

**PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):**
(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11) 1170-4 SP1 G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

**MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**
(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25,** add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30,** add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in* accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

**Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44,** replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**
(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

**IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT:**

(5-17-16) SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the then-current List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

**GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:**

(12-15-09) 107-1 SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.§ 133-32,* it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

(A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
(B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
(C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

**LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

(5-20-14) SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16,** add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

**EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:**

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

**General**

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

**Roles and Responsibilities**

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.

(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.

(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.

(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.

(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.

(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.

(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.

(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.

(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

**Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

**Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

**Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor, Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA), Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

## PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options

that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

**EMPLOYMENT:**

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O)**, delete and replace with the following:

**(O)** Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

**Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32**, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

**STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:**

(9-18-12) SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

**SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:**

(11-18-2014) 108-6 SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37**, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7**, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

**NOTE TO CONTRACTOR**:

The Contractor shall remove and reinstall the existing 2-circuit flasher installations at the northbound (01-0128) and southbound ramps (01-0312) of I-95 at NC 46 in Northampton County. At each location, the new flasher requires the installation of a 2-pole diagonal span, riser, guy assemblies, messenger cable, signal heads, and beacon controller assembly. Remove and reinstall flasher installation as directed by the Engineer. Perform all work in accordance with the *2012 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and the Project Special Provisions.

# PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

# ROADWAY

## CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:

(4-6-06) (Rev.8-18-15) 200 SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

## SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION PER SHOULDER MILE:

### Description

This work consists of reconstructing each shoulder (including median shoulders as applicable) in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 560.01 and 560.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* except that the rate of slope and width will be as shown on typical section, or to the existing shoulder point, whichever is nearer, as long as the desired typical is achieved. This work shall be performed immediately after the resurfacing operations are complete as directed by the Engineer. Only the shoulders directed by the Engineer need to be reconstructed. It is not anticipated all of the shoulders will need to be reconstructed.

### Materials

The Contractor shall furnish all Aggregate Shoulder Borrow (ASB) which meets the following gradation:

| Sieve | Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| 1 1/2" | 100 |
| 1/2" | 55 - 95 |
| #4 | 35 - 74 |

### Construction Methods

Obtain material from within the project limits or approved borrow source. Prior to adding ASB, the existing shoulder shall be scarified to provide the proper bond and shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Any excess material generated by the shoulder reconstruction shall be disposed of by the Contractor in an approved disposal site.

### Measurement and Payment

*Shoulder Reconstruction* will be measured and paid as the actual number of miles of shoulders that have been reconstructed. Measurement will be made along the surface of each shoulder to the nearest 0.01 of a mile. Such price will include disposing of any excess material in an approved disposal site, and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Aggregate Shoulder borrow (ASB) will be paid per ton of material furnished by the Contractor.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Shoulder Reconstruction | Shoulder Mile |
| Aggregate Shoulder Borrow (ASB) | Ton |

**SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION PER SHOULDER MILE:**

**Description**

This work consists of constructing shoulder (including median shoulders as applicable) in accordance with Standards Drawing No. 560.01 and 560.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* except that the rate of slope and width will be as shown on typical section, or to the existing shoulder point, whichever is nearer, as long as the desired typical is achieved. This work shall be performed as explained in Section 560-3 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* or as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials**

The Contractor shall furnish Borrow which meets Section 1019-2 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

**Construction Methods**

Obtain material from within the project limits or approved borrow source. Prior to adding borrow material, the existing shoulder should be scarified to provide the proper bond and shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Any excess material generated by the shoulder construction shall be disposed of by the Contractor in an approved disposal site.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Shoulder Construction* will be measured and paid as the actual number of miles of shoulders that have been constructed. Measurement will be made along the surface of each shoulder to the nearest 0.01 of a mile. Such price will include disposing of any excess material in an approved disposal site, and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

*Borrow Excavation* will be paid in accordance with Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for earth material furnished by the Contractor. The requirements of Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* pertaining to revised contract prices for overrunning minor items will not apply to the item of *Borrow Excavation*.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Shoulder Construction | Shoulder Mile |
| Borrow Excavation | Cubic Yard |

## SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02) 235, 560 SP2 R45 B

### Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

### Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

## BORROW EXCAVATION (Truck Measurement):

(7-1-95) 230 SP2 R57

The borrow material used on this project will be measured for payment by truck measurement as provided in Article 230-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**PIPE INSTALLATION:**

(11-20-12) (Rev. 8-18-15) 300 SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials,** line 15, in the materials table, replace "Flowable Fill" and "Geotextiles" with the following:

| Item | Section |
|---|---|
| Flowable Fill, Excavatable | 1000-6 |
| Grout, Type 2 | 1003 |
| Geotextiles, Type 4 | 1056 |

**Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials,** lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

**Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe,** line 2, in the first paragraph, replace "an approved non-shrink grout." with "grout." and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace "filtration geotextile" with "geotextile".

**Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling,** lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace "Excavatable flowable fill" with "Flowable fill".

**FLOWABLE FILL:**

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12) 300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550 SP3 R30

**Description**

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

| Item | Section |
|---|---|
| Flowable Fill | 1000-6 |

**Construction Methods**

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

**Measurement and Payment**

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of

cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Flowable Fill | Cubic Yard |

**INCIDENTAL STONE BASE:**

(7-1-95) (Rev.8-21-12) 545 SP5 R28R

**Description**

Place incidental stone base on driveways, mailboxes, etc. immediately after paving and do not have the paving operations exceed stone base placement by more than one week without written permission of the Engineer.

**Materials and Construction**

Provide and place incidental stone base in accordance with Section 545 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Incidental Stone Base* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 545-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**BRIDGE UNDERPASS MILLING:**

At underpass locations where overhead clearance is deemed an issue by the Engineer, milling and/or additional milling (if project typical sections already include a milling depth) will be required. Milling is required at underpass locations to ensure that a minimum of 16'-6" clearance is maintained on Interstates and Freeways. The milling will extend for the entire width of the roadway, including paved shoulders. The length of milling at bridge underpasses will be approximately 200' from each side of the structure. The milling length will be increased, as directed by the Engineer, if the bridge is on a skew to maintain the profile of the asphalt.

All work will be done in accordance with Section 607, Milling Asphalt Pavement.

Payment will be made using the line item for *Milling Asphalt Pavement, 0"-1.5"*.

**BRIDGE APPROACH MILLING:**

Milling is required at bridge approaches to ensure a smooth transition to the bridge deck. The milling will extend for the entire width of the roadway, including paved shoulders. The length of milling at bridge approaches will be approximately 50' from the end of the bridge. The milling length will be increased, as directed by the Engineer, if the bridge is on a skew to

maintain the profile of the asphalt.

All work will be done in accordance with Section 607, Milling Asphalt Pavement.

Payment will be made using the line item for *Incidental Milling*.

**BEGIN/END OF PROJECT MILLING:**

Milling is required at each end of the project to ensure a smooth transition to existing pavement. The milling will extend for the entire width of the roadway, including paved shoulders. The length of milling at the beginning and end of the project will be approximately 50'.

All work will be done in accordance with Section 607, Milling Asphalt Pavement.

Payment will be made using the line item for *Incidental Milling*.

**SEALING EXISTING PAVEMENT CRACKS (Polymer Patch):**

(5-4-07)(5-19-09) SPI 7-05A

**Description**

The Contractor shall prepare and clean the cracks in failing concrete and shall place Polypatch, Fibrescreed, Fibrecrete or like material that meets the specifications in areas designated by the Engineer. Proper placement shall be performed as described by the manufacturer. The Contractor will not be required to seal the existing edge joints.

All materials shall be delivered unopened in their original containers bearing the manufacturer's label, specifying date of manufacture, batch number, trade name brand, and quantity.

Sufficient material to perform the entire crack or spall repair application shall be in storage at the site or at the Contractors facility prior to any field preparation, so that there will be no delay in procuring the material for each day's application.

Stored materials may be inspected prior to their use and shall meet the requirements of these Special Provisions at the time of use.

Any material which is rejected because of failure to meet the required tests or material that has been damaged so as to cause rejections shall be immediately replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Each shipment of Polypatch, Fibrescreed, Fibrecrete or like material that meets the Specifications shall be accompanied by Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and a Certificate of Compliance certifying that the materials conform to the requirements of these Special Provisions.

**Materials Requirements**

All materials shall meet the specifications as approved by the Engineer prior to use.

Material Data:

| | |
|---|---|
| Specific Gravity | 1.8 |
| Application Temperature (degrees) | 350ºF to 392ºF |
| Application Thickness | 400 mils plus |
| Curing Time | 10 – 40 minutes |
| Shelf Life | unlimited |
| Flash Point | 446ºF |

**Construction Requirements**

The Contractor shall prepare areas by removing any loose debris by using a pavement breaker, by using a mechanical planer, and other methods as directed by the Engineer. When using a planer, the surface shall be milled out to a width and depth as directed by the Engineer. The recess shall then be cleaned and dried using hot compressed air to thoroughly prepare the surface, removing all debris and loose material. Use a concentrated hot air jet that is a minimum of 3000ºF in temperature and that has a minimum air jet force of 3000 feet per second of blasting. Polypatch, Fibrescreed, Fibrecrete or like material shall be immediately poured or screeded to fill the recess, with edges overlapped by 2 inches. While the compound is still molten, a preheated high P.S.V. aggregate shall be applied and then compacted to ensure that the finished repair is flush with the surrounding surface.

When repairing pot holes deeper than 2”, that are not adjacent to or spanning the edge of pavement joints or cracks, the Contractor shall include 1/2 - 1" sized washed aggregate at the rate of no more than 50% of volume as directed by the Engineer. Then complete repair as previously stated.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Sealing Existing Pavement Cracks* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of pounds of material that has satisfactorily been used to seal pavement cracks in the designated highway.

Any material that has been spilled, used in excessive overbanding, wasted, misapplied, or unsatisfactorily used in any way will be deducted in determining quantities for payment. The Engineer will determine the quantity, if any, to be deducted. The Engineer's decision on the quantity to be deducted will be final and binding. The above price and payment will be full compensation for all work required to seal the pavement cracks including but not limited to furnishing, hauling, loading and unloading, and storage of all sealant materials; cleaning and preparation of cracks to be sealed; application of sealant material in the prepared cracks; any clean-up; and any incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Sealing Existing Pavement Cracks | Pound |

**ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:**

(6-19-12) (Rev. 8-16-16) 605, 609, 610, 650 SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES,** replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

**TABLE 605-1**
**APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT**

| Existing Surface | Target Rate (gal/sy) |
|---|---|
| | Emulsified Asphalt |
| New Asphalt | 0.04 ± 0.01 |
| Oxidized or Milled Asphalt | 0.06 ± 0.01 |
| Concrete | 0.08 ± 0.01 |

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

**TABLE 605-2**
**APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT**

| Asphalt Material | Temperature Range |
|---|---|
| Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22 | 350 - 400°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1 | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1 | 130 - 160°F |
| Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2 | 130 - 160°F |

**Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A), Milled Asphalt Pavement,** line 25, add the following to the end of the paragraph:

Areas to be paid under these items include mainline, turn lanes, shoulders, and other areas milled in conjunction with the mainline and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

**Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(C), Incidental Milling**, lines 42-48, replace the paragraph with the following:

*Incidental Milling* to be paid will be the actual number of square yards of surface milled where the Contractor is required to mill butt joints, irregular areas and intersections milled as a separate operation from mainline milling and re-mill areas that are not due to the Contractor's negligence whose length is less than 100 feet. Measurement will be made as provided in Subarticle 607-5(A) for each cut the Contractor is directed to perform. Where the Contractor elects to make multiple cuts to achieve the final depth, no additional measurement will be made. Compensation will be made at the contract unit price per square yard for *Incidental Milling*.

**Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS**, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

**Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION**, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

**Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General**, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

**https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf**

**Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF),** lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

**Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, replace Table 610-1 with the following:

**TABLE 610-1**
**MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT**

| Binder Grade | JMF Mix Temperature |
|---|---|
| PG 58-28; PG 64-22 | 250 - 290ºF |
| PG 70-22 | 275- 305ºF |
| PG 76-22 | 300- 325ºF |

**Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF)**, lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete "and compaction". Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275ºF or higher.

**Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES**, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

**Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES**, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

| TABLE 610-5<br>PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT | |
|---|---|
| **Asphalt Concrete Mix Type** | **Minimum Surface and Air Temperature** |
| B25.0B, C | 35°F |
| I19.0B, C, D | 35°F |
| SF9.5A, S9.5B | 40°F[A] |
| S9.5C, S12.5C | 45°F[A] |
| S9.5D, S12.5D | 50°F |

**A.** For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50ºF.

**Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General,** lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within ±25 ºF of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350ºF.

**Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE**, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with "to". Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace "+15 ºF to -25 ºF of the specified JMF temperature." with "±25 ºF of the specified JMF mix temperature."

**Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING**, **line 34**, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

**Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39,** add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16,** replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2".

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28,** replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer's recommendations to collect valid data.

**Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31,** delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13,** replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer's hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18,** replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

**Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37,** replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

**Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the "Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)" provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

**Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21,** add the following new paragraph:

If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#)\ 5$$

Where:

PA = Pay Adjustment (dollars)
LR# = The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

**Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria**, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

**TABLE 650-1**
**OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA**

| *Sieve Size (mm)* | *Type FC-1* | *Type FC-1 Modified* | *Type FC-2 Modified* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19.0 | - | - | 100 |
| 12.5 | 100 | 100 | 80 - 100 |
| 9.50 | 75 - 100 | 75 - 100 | 55 - 80 |
| 4.75 | 25 - 45 | 25 - 45 | 15 - 30 |
| 2.36 | 5 - 15 | 5 - 15 | 5 - 15 |
| 0.075 | 1.0 - 3.0 | 1.0 - 3.0 | 2.0 - 4.0 |

**ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S4.75A:**
(2-21-12) (Rev. 6-19-12) 610, 1012 SPI 6-09A

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-21, Table 610-2, SUPERPAVE AGGREGATE GRADATION CRITERIA,** add the following:

| **Standard Sieves (mm)** | **Mix Type (Nominal Max. Aggregate Size)** | |
|---|---|---|
| | **4.75 mm** | |
| | *Min.* | *Max.* |
| 50.0 | - | - |
| 37.5 | - | - |
| 25.0 | - | - |
| 19.0 | - | - |
| 12.5 | 100.0 | - |
| 9.50 | 95.0 | 100.0 |
| 4.75 | 90.0 | 100.0 |
| 2.36 | - | - |
| 1.18 | 30.0 | 60.0 |
| 0.600 | - | - |
| 0.300 | - | - |
| 0.150 | - | - |
| 0.075 | 6.0 | 12.0 |

**Page 6-22, Table 610-3, SUPERPAVE MIX DESIGN CRITERIA,** add the following:

| Mix Type | Design ESALs millions | Binder PG Grade | Compaction Levels | | Max. Rut Depth (mm) | Volumetric Properties | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | $G_{mm}$ @ | | | VMA | VTM | VFA | %$G_{mm}$ |
| | | | $N_{ini}$ | $N_{des}$ | | % Min. | % | Min. - Max. | @ $N_{ini}$ |
| S4.75A | For Pilot Program: < 1 | 64-22 | 6 | 50 | - | 16.0 | 4.0 - 6.0 | 65 - 80 | ≤ 91.5 |

**Page 6-22, Table 610-3, SUPERPAVE MIX DESIGN CRITERIA,** replace line 4, note C, with the following:

**C.** TSR for Type S4.75A and Type B25.0 mixes is 80% minimum.

**Page 6-23, Table 610-5, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace "SF9.5A, S9.5B" in the "Asphalt Concrete Mix Type" column with "S4.75A, SF9.5A and S9.5B".**

**Page 6-28, Table 610-6, SUPERPAVE DENSITY REQUIREMENTS,** add the following:

| Superpave Mix Type | Minimum % of $G_{mm}$ (Maximum Specific Gravity) |
|---|---|
| S4.75A | 85.0(a) |

(a) Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lb/sy or greater.

**Page 6-37, Article 610-16, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT,** add the following:

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A | Ton |

**Page 10-26, Subarticle 1012-1(B)(4), FLAT AND ELONGATED PIECES,** replace line 44, "for Types SF9.5A and S9.5B.", with the following:

"for Types S4.75A, SF9.5A and S9.5B."

**Page 10-27, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES,** add the following:

| Mix Type | Coarse Aggregate Angularity | Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum | Sand Equivalent % Minimum | Flat & Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Test Method* | *ASTM D 5821* | *AASHTO T 304* | *AASHTO T 176* | *ASTM D 4791* |
| S4.75 A | - | 40 | 40 | - |

**ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:**
(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12) 609 SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Asphalt Concrete Base Course | Type B 25.0__ | 4.4% |
| Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course | Type I 19.0__ | 4.8% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type S 4.75A | 6.8% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type SA-1 | 6.8% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type SF 9.5A | 6.7% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type S 9.5__ | 6.0% |
| Asphalt Concrete Surface Course | Type S 12.5__ | 5.6% |

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

**ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:**
(7-1-95) 609 SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**
(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 391.50** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **June 1, 2017**.

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT:**

(02-05-15) 700, 710 SP7 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 7-1, Article 700-1, DESCRIPTION,** lines 16-17, replace fifth paragraph with:

Submit for approval a Process Control Plan addressing all operations necessary in the production and placement of concrete pavement a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to placing concrete pavement.

**Page 7-2, Subarticle 700-5(A)(1),** lines 29-31, replace first paragraph with:

A descending air temperature at the location of the concrete paving operation and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F. Paving may resume when the weather forecast is projected to reach a high of 40°F on that day's operation and the morning ambient temperature is above 32°F.

**Page 7-2, Subarticle 700-5(A), General,** lines 38 and 40, replace "3500 psi" with "3000 psi."

**Page 7-4, Subarticle 700-8(B), Cold Weather,** lines 38-42, replace the first paragraph with the following:

When the air temperature is projected to drop below 35°F for more than four hours, insulate the Portland cement concrete pavement to prohibit the concrete surface temperature from dropping below 35°F during the curing period.

**Page 7-5, Subarticle 700-9(A), General,** line 9, first sentence of the first paragraph, replace "methods herein" with "curing methods herein".

**Page 7-5, Subarticle 700-9(A), General,** lines 12-15, delete the third paragraph and replace with the following:

Curing is required until the concrete compressive strength has exceeded 3,000 psi using the maturity method in accordance with Article 700-13.

**Page 7-6, Subarticle 700-11(A), General,** lines 20-29, delete the first and last sentence of the second paragraph. Add the following as the last sentence of the second paragraph on lines 25-26. Move third paragraph (lines 27-29) to between the first and second paragraph before line 20.

To estimate the time of sawing, it is recommended to use the latest version of FHWA's High Performance Paving software entitled HIPERPAV.

**Page 7-8, Subarticle 700-11(G), Verification of Dowel Bar Alignment,** line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph on the page replace "vertical tilt," with "vertical tilt, and total misalignment". Line 25, in the fourth sentence of the seventh paragraph on the page replace "greater misalignment" with "total misalignment". Lines 26-27, delete the last sentence of the seventh paragraph on the page. Line 29, in the first sentence of the sixth paragraph on the page replace "score of 10" with "score of 12".

**Page 7-8, Subarticle 700-11(G), TABLE 700-1, TOLERANCE FOR DOWEL BAR ALIGNMENT[A]**, replace with the following:

**TABLE 700-1**
**TOLERANCE FOR DOWEL BAR ALIGNMENT[A]**

| Misalignment Category, inches | Weight |
|---|---|
| $0 \leq \mathbf{d} \leq 0.6$ | 0 |
| $0.6 < \mathbf{d} \leq 0.8$ | 2 |
| $0.8 < \mathbf{d} \leq 1.00$ | 4 |
| $1.00 < \mathbf{d} \leq 1.50$ | 5 |
| $1.50 \leq \mathbf{d}$ | 10 |

**A.** Where **d** is the individual dowel bar misalignment.

**Page 7-9, Subarticle 700-12, (B) Age of Pavement,** line 6, delete "14 calendar days old." and replace with "7 calendar days old and concrete is dry based on sealant manufacturer's recommendations."

**Page 7-9, Article 700-13, USE OF NEW PAVEMENT OR SHOULDER**, line 31, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "3,500 psi, unless otherwise permitted." with "3,000 psi." Line 36, add the following as the third sentence of the second paragraph:

Install loggers in slabs after every 2 lots approximately 4 inches from the concrete surface.

**Page 7-10, Article 700-13, USE OF NEW PAVEMENT OR SHOULDER**, lines 6-11, replace the second paragraph on the page with the following:

Validate the strength-maturity relationship and the correlation between cylinders and beams during the first day's production by casting cylinders and beams and performing strength tests. Use the TTF developed during the mix design process to verify the production strength-maturity relationship. Validate the strength-maturity relationship and the correlation between cylinders and beams by casting cylinders and beams and performing strength tests least every 30 calendar days, or when the TTF varies by more than 10% from the latest approved maturity curve or there is a material change from the approved concrete mix design. If the verification sample's compressive strength when tested at TTF is less than 3,000 psi, immediately suspend early opening of traffic on pavement that has not obtained TTF until a new strength-maturity relationship is developed.

**Page 7-13, Article 710-6, FINISHING**, lines 5-10, replace the second paragraph on the page with the following:

Produce the final surface finish on all mainline pavement, auxiliary lanes, and ramps by mechanical equipment for longitudinally tined grooves while the concrete is plastic. The tining shall be done with a mechanical device such as a wire comb. The comb shall have a single row of tines. Each shall have a nominal width of 5/64 inch to 1/8 inch. The nominal spacing of the tines shall be 3/4 ± 1/8 inch center-to-center. The nominal depth of tined groove in the plastic concrete shall be 1/8 ± 1/32 inch.

Longitudinal tining shall be accomplished by equipment with automated horizontal and vertical controls to ensure straight, uniform depth tined grooves. The texture geometry shall be the same as imparted throughout the length of the tining comb. A 2-inch to 3-inch wide strip of pavement surface shall be protected from tining for the length of and centered about longitudinal joints.

The tining operation shall be done so that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets. Where abutting pavement is to be placed, the tining shall extend as close to the edge as possible without damaging the edge. If abutting pavement is not to be placed, the 6-inch area nearest the edge or one foot from the face of the curb shall not be tined. Hand-operated tining equipment that produces an equivalent texture may be used only on small or irregularly shaped areas. Tines shall be thoroughly cleaned at the end of each day's use and damaged or worn tines replaced.

When surface corrections for pavement smoothness are made in the hardened concrete, no additional texturing is required.

**Page 7-13, Article 710-7, FINAL SURFACE TESTING**, lines 41-42, replace the third and fourth sentences of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The profile data shall be filtered with a cutoff wavelength of 250 ft. The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be a maximum of 1".

**Page 7-14, Article 710-7, FINAL SURFACE TESTING**, line 38, in the first sentence of the ninth paragraph on the page, replace "(DVD-R or CD-R)" with "(USB flash drive, external hard drive, or DVD)".

**Page 7-15, Subarticle 710-7(B), Localized Roughness**, line 33, in the third sentence of the first paragraph, replace "125 in/mile" with "150 in/mile".

**Page 7-17, Subarticle 710-10(A), General**, lines 18-21, replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

Payment for all work of surface testing will be incidental to the contract unit price for *Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, Through Lanes, (with dowels)* for *Surface Testing Concrete Pavement*.

**Page 7-19, Subarticle 710-10(E), Compensation**, lines 1-5, delete the second paragraph (the paragraph at the top of the page).

**Page 7-19, Subarticle 710-10(F), Pay Items**, line 7, delete *Surface Testing Concrete Pavement (Lump Sum)* from the Pay Item table.

**REPAIR OF JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS:**

**Description:**

The work covered by this provision consists of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing damaged jointed concrete pavement slabs overlaid with asphalt, furnishing and placing

new jointed concrete pavement slabs as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The Repair of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slabs shall be in accordance with the special provisions, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, and the North Carolina Department of Transportation Partial and Full Depth Repair Manual.

**Materials:**

Refer to Divisions 6, 7, and 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

| **Item** | **Section** |
|---|---|
| Portland Cement Concrete | 1000 |
| Curing Agents | 1026 |
| Water | 1024-4 |
| Select Granular Material, Class III Type 2 | 1016 |
| Select Material, Class IV | 1016 |
| Dowels and Tie Bars | 1070-6 |
| Geotextile for Soil Stabilization | 270 |

Use Select Material, Class III Type 2. If Select Material, Class III, Type 2 does not meet the requirements of Article 1010-2 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Engineer, at his discretion, may consider the material reasonably acceptable in accordance with Article 105-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**Methods of Production:**

The repair of jointed concrete pavement slabs shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 700 of the *Standard Specifications* and the following provisions:

The concrete shall produce a minimum compressive strength at 24 hours of 3000 psi. The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until the minimum specified strength is obtained.

The Contractor shall submit a mix design to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Section 1000-3 of the Standard Specification.

The concrete will be accepted based on suitable cylinders tested at 24 hours.

The work shall be accomplished with other operations in progress in the same area.

In all cases of slab removal, the Engineer shall approve of the slab removal prior to demolition. Per the Engineer's approval, the damaged portion of a slab may be removed so long as more than 50% of the original slab remains. Any remaining portion of a slab that is removed shall not be less than 50% of the original slab area.

As a result of the full depth sawing of the existing pavement to remove the distressed area, saw cuts that extend into the adjacent pavement shall be filled with epoxy prior to placing traffic on the new area. The epoxy shall meet the requirements of Section 1081 Type 3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The Contractor shall take necessary measures to protect the exposed subgrade and base from damage resulting from surface water and/or rain during the period between the pavement removal and replacement. The Contractor shall submit his plan for removing the pavement areas to the Engineer for approval. The removal method shall minimize damage to the subgrade and to adjacent pavement and shoulders.

At locations as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall:

1) Remove unsuitable aggregate base material and backfill with Select Granular Material, Class III Type 2 as directed by the Engineer; or
2) Remove unsuitable aggregate base material, undercut the subgrade, place Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, backfill with Select Material, Class IV, place Geotextile for Soil Stabilization above Select Material, Class IV, and backfill with Select Granular Material, Class III Type 2 as directed by the Engineer.

The Geotextile for Soil Stabilization shall conform to the requirements of Section 270 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The Engineer will direct which method of repair is to be used at each location.

The Contractor shall thoroughly tamp any loosened subgrade or base material to the satisfaction of the Engineer before the pavement is replaced. New pavement shall be cast to match the thickness of the adjacent slabs.

Pneumatic or hydraulic drills and bits that will drill a hole in the existing concrete faces for placement of the dowels at location specified on the Plans shall be used. The equipment shall be operated so as to prevent damage to the pavement being drilled. The drilling procedure shall be approved by the Engineer. The drilled holes shall be thoroughly cleaned of all contaminants and the dowels of specified type and size shall then be set into the hardened concrete face of the existing pavement with an epoxy bonding compound meeting the requirements of a Type 3A epoxy detailed in Section 1081 of the *Standard Specifications*. The specified dowels shall be placed at locations noted on Plan details with one-half of dowel protruding beyond the hardened face of existing pavement and placed at correct horizontal and vertical alignment with misalignment not to exceed 0.4 inches in the vertical or oblique plane. The epoxy shall be allowed to harden sufficiently prior to placing concrete to prevent any movement of the dowels during the placement of the concrete. A sufficient amount of epoxy must be placed in the back of the hole so that the entire cavity around the dowel is completely filled upon insertion of the dowel bars. Any excess epoxy shall be removed. The epoxy adhesive must be packaged in a cartridge with a mixing nozzle that thoroughly mixes the two components as they are dispensed (the mixing nozzle must be a minimum of 8 inches long) or may be placed with a machine which mixes the two components thoroughly and to the proper ratio as the material is being placed.

Use dowels of the type, size, spacing, and at the location specified in *Roadway Standard Drawing* 700.01 Sheet 1 of 2. At no time shall dowels be driven into a dowel hole with sledge hammers or other devices. In all cases, any dowel which cannot be freely inserted into a dowel hole will be rejected for use.

Prior to placing concrete, the vertical exposed faces of the existing slabs shall be thoroughly cleaned of contaminates using wire brushing or other methods approved by the Engineer. Extra care must be taken to remove all existing silicone or other joint sealant from the exposed concrete faces.

The concrete shall be deposited within the slab replacement area in such manner as to require as little re-handing as possible, to prevent segregation of the mix. Hand spreading shall be minimized as much as possible, but where necessary, shall be done with shovels, not rakes. Workers will not be allowed to walk in the fresh concrete with shoes coated with earth or other foreign substances. The replaced slab area shall be filled with concrete and thoroughly consolidated by rodding, spading, and sufficient vibration to form a dense homogeneous mass throughout the area. The final surface area shall be uniform in appearance and free of irregularities and porous areas.

The finished surface, including joints, shall meet a surface tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction. Any necessary corrections shall be done by grinding. Any replaced slab which is low in relation to adjacent slabs may be ordered replaced by the Engineer. Replacement of such a slab would generally be required if, in the opinion of the Engineer, excessive grinding of the adjacent pavement is necessary to match the profile of the full depth slab replacement or if a drainage problem would be created by grinding the adjacent pavement.

The surface finish of the proposed concrete pavement shall be a burlap drag finish and conform to the cross-section of adjacent pavement. The method of finishing shall be approved by the Engineer. Immediately after finishing operations have been completed and surface water has disappeared, all exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be cured in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 700-9 "Curing" and Section 1026 "Curing Agents for Concrete" of the *Standard Specifications*.

No traffic will be permitted on the new jointed concrete pavement slabs until the minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi has been obtained. Test may be made by the Engineer using a Swiss Hammer.

**Measurement and Payment**

The quantity of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slab repair to be paid for at the unit price established herein will be the actual number of square yards of jointed concrete pavement with dowels which has been completed and accepted.

The unit price for Repair of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slabs will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, and applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all work involved in placement of the concrete including but not limited to furnishing placing, and curing concrete; dowel bars; sawing and removing concrete and asphalt material overlay; and filling saw cuts around the pavement repair.

The quantity of Select Granular Material, Class III Type 2 to be paid for at the unit price established herein will be the actual number of tons of material which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. The aggregate will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. No deductions will be made for

any moisture contained in the aggregate at the time of weighing.

The unit price for Select Granular Material, Class III Type 2 will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision and the *Standard Specifications* including but not limited to removing of existing aggregate base course and backfilling with Select Granular Material, Class III Type 2.

The quantity of Select Material, Class IV to be paid for at the unit price established herein will be the actual number of tons of aggregate which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. The aggregate will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. No deductions will be made for any moisture contained in the aggregate at the time of weighing.

The quantity of material removed from beneath the concrete slabs will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 225 of the *Standard Specifications* for "*Undercut Excavation*".

The quantity of Geotextile for Soil Stabilization furnished and placed as directed will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 270 of the *Standard Specifications* for "*Geotextile for Soil Stabilization*".

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Repair of Jointed Concrete Pavement Slabs | Square Yard |
| Select Granular Material, Class III Type 2 | Ton |
| Select Material, Class IV | Ton |
| Undercut Excavation | Cubic Yard |
| Geotextile for Soil Stabilization | Square Yard |

## HIGH EARLY STRENGTH CONCRETE:

**Description:**

At locations of concrete slab construction on the entrance ramp to the Welcome Center, High Early Strength Concrete shall be utilized to minimize curing time.

The High Early Strength Concrete shall be in accordance with the special provisions and Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

**Materials:**

Refer to Divisions 6, 7, and 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

| **Item** | **Section** |
|---|---|
| Portland Cement Concrete | 1000 |
| Curing Agents | 1026 |
| Water | 1024-4 |

**Methods of Production:**

The concrete shall produce a minimum compressive strength at 24 hours of 3000 psi. The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until the minimum specified strength is obtained.

The Contractor shall submit a mix design to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Section 1000-3 of the Standard Specification.

The concrete will be accepted based on suitable cylinders tested at 24 hours.

**Measurement and Payment**

No separate payment will be made for the *High Early Strength Concrete* as it will be considered incidental to *11" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, Ramps (With Dowels).*

## JOINT CONSTRUCTION, REPAIR AND SEALING:

(4-15-08) (Rev 11-24-09) SPI 7-12A(Rev)

**Description**

Saw existing backer rods joints, saw existing sawed joints, remove existing deteriorated backer rods and clean and seal joints with Low Modulus Silicone as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Also, repair and reseal existing joints with Low Modulus Silicone, form joints in slab replacements and seal with Low Modulus Silicone in accordance with the details in the plans.

**Materials**

Low Modulus Silicone Sealant shall meet the requirements of Section 1028-4(A) of the *Standard Specifications* for Low Modulus Silicone Sealant; and shall be on the Department's approved product listing that is being evaluated by National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP).

**Construction**

Have on-site, a manufacture's representative during the initial start-up. This requirement will be suspended once the Engineer determines that the installation process is working smoothly.

Saw and seal pavement joints, and form control joints in one lane at a time.

Saw and seal joints at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Saw and seal the centerline longitudinal joint according to the details in the plans.

Form control joints in the proposed replacement slabs according to the spacing and dimensions as shown on the plans. Form the control joints by sawing with an approved concrete saw. Saw as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently without spalling or raveling, but before the lane is reopened to traffic, and not more than 6 hours after the concrete is placed.

Equip air compressors for cleaning joints with suitable traps capable of removing all surplus water and oil in the compressed air. The Engineer will check the compressed air daily for contamination. Do not use contaminated air.

Cleaning and sealing shall be as follows:

**(A) Cleaning Freshly Cut Sawed Joints**

Immediately after sawing the joint, completely remove the resulting slurry from the joint and the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water under pressure, and other tools as necessary. After flushing, blow out the joint with compressed air. After the surfaces are thoroughly clean and dry and just before the joint sealer is placed, blow out the joint with compressed air having a pressure of at least 90 psi and remove all traces of dust. If freshly cut sawed joints become contaminated before they are sealed, clean as many times as necessary with cleaning methods approved by the Engineer.

**(B) Installing Backup Material**

When required, install closed cell, expanded polyethylene foam rod type backup material in a manner that will produce the shape factor specified. If the sealant bonds to the backup material, a bond-breaking type may be required.

**(C) Taping Expansion Joints**

When the joints have been cleaned and are thoroughly dry, place bond-breaking adhesive tape on top of the joint material or backup material to prevent any bonding action between the bottom of the joint sealer and the top of underlying material. The tape shall completely cover the top of the underlying material, but at no place shall the tape be allowed to adhere to the sides of the joint.

**(D) Sealing Joints Requirements**

(1) Place joint sealer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these Specifications. Do not place silicone joint sealer when the air temperature near the joint is less than 50°F or is 50°F and falling or between October 15 and May 1, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

(2) Filling the Joint: Do not seal a joint until the seal is thoroughly clean and dry, and properly taped, if taping is required. Place the sealer in reasonably close conformity with dimensions shown on the plans. The joints will be rejected for any unreasonable deviation until satisfactory corrective measures are taken.

Apply the joint sealer by an approved mechanical device or by manually pouring or troweling, depending upon the consistency used. When applied mechanically or by pouring, a nozzle or pouring spout shall be shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealer from inside the joint. Pouring consistency shall be used in horizontal joints, and troweling consistency shall be used in vertical joints, unless the pouring consistency is such that it can be satisfactorily placed in vertical joints.

Recess the joint sealer below the adjacent surface as shown in the plans.

If the joint material fails in either adhesion or cohesion, the joint shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.

(3) Special Requirements for Installation of Low Modulus Silicone Sealant: The sealant shall be tooled to provide the required recess. The sealant shall be tooled or applied in a manner which causes it to wet the joint faces.

(4) Cleaning Pavement: Promptly remove surplus joint sealer on the pavement after a joint has been sealed so that the joint sealer is not exposed to direct contact with traffic.

**(E) Opening to Traffic**

Do not permit traffic over sealed joints without the approval of the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Joint Construction, Repair and Sealing* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price of the actual number of linear feet of joints, which are satisfactorily constructed, repaired and sealed. The length will be measured along the joints that have been constructed or repaired and sealed. Such price and payment will be full compensation for this work, including but not limited to removal and disposal of existing joint sealant and backer rod, preparation of joints, and furnishing all labor, tools, materials, and supplies, tools equipment and incidentals needed to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Joint Construction, Repair and Sealing | Linear Foot |

**REPAIR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE:**

The Contractor shall repair damaged drainage structures at locations identified by the Engineer. Such repair is expected to consist of grouting and sealing walls and floor of drainage structures, grouting and sealing pipe connections, re-anchoring of frame if frame and grate have shifted or have minor misalignment, construction of damaged drainage structure walls, and placement of concrete or grout to construct a new floor in a drainage structure. The Contractor shall provide suitable equipment for removal of damaged or demolished materials, hauling, and disposal. Excavation required to complete repairs to drainage structures will be considered incidental to the cost of *Repair of Masonry Drainage Structure.* Materials provided for *Repair of Masonry Drainage Structure* shall be approved products and shall meet the requirement of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and this contract.

The Contractor shall make his own investigation of the masonry drainage structures within the project limits and in conjunction with the Engineer, determine the repair needs at each location.

Items not covered under this provision such as foundation conditioning material, foundation conditioning geotextile, pipe, pipe collars, erosion control, and seeding and mulching will be paid for by other methods detailed in the contract.

All removed material will become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in a legal manner. No additional payment will be made for hauling or disposal of removed material.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Repair Masonry Drainage Structure* will be measured and paid as the actual number of masonry drainage structures that have been repaired to the standard presented in this provision and have been satisfactorily accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered under by this provision including but not limited to the items detailed in paragraph one of this provision and all incidentals necessary to complete the repair of damaged drainage structures.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Repair Masonry Drainage Structure | Each |

**REMOVE AND REPLACE DRAINAGE STRUCTURES:**

The Contractor shall remove and replace drainage structures in accordance with Section 840 of the *Standard Specifications*, at the locations as shown in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

*Remove and Replace Drainage Structures* will be measured and paid for in units of each for the actual number completed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Remove and Replace Drainage Structures | EA |

**REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE:**

**Description**

The work covered by these provisions consists of removing existing concrete curb and existing concrete sidewalk and driveway in accordance with the detail in the plans at locations as directed by the Engineer. The slab removal shall be performed in a manner to minimize damage to the adjacent concrete structures and underlying base material.

**Construction Methods**

The extent of concrete curb or concrete sidewalk and driveway shall be as directed by the Engineer. Removal shall extend to an existing expansion joint. Alternately, the Contractor may introduce a

full-depth sawcut with the Engineer's approval.

The Contractor shall remove concrete curb and concrete sidewalk and driveways in a manner that prevents damage to surrounding concrete members and the underlying material.

All removed concrete curb and concrete sidewalk and driveways will become possession of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete Curb Removal* will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per linear foot and will be the actual quantity of curb removed and disposed of. The quantity will be determined by actual length measurement of curb prior to its removal.

*Concrete Removal* will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per square yard and will be the actual quantity of concrete sidewalk, concrete driveway, or other miscellaneous concrete slab not exceeding 6" in depth removed and disposed of. The quantity will be determined by actual surface measurement of sidewalk, driveway, or slab prior to its removal.

This price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, sawing, removal and satisfactory disposal of the concrete.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Concrete Curb Removal | Linear Foot |
| Concrete Removal | Square Yard |

**GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17) 862 SP8 R65

**Description**

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

**Materials**

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/ or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

**Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

**Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3 | Each |

**MATERIALS:**

(2-21-12) (Rev. 11-22-16) 1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10,** replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14,** add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

(1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.

(2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).

(3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase

or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

**Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9,** add the following to the table of item references:

| **Item** | **Section** |
|---|---|
| Type IL Blended Cement | 1024-1 |

**Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27,** replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

**Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21,** delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit…” through “…(applies to a decrease only).”

**Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE,** replace with the following:

**TABLE 1000-1**
**REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE**

| Class of Concrete | Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days | Maximum Water-Cement Ratio | | | | Consistency Max. Slump | | Cement Content | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Air-Entrained Concrete | | Non Air-Entrained Concrete | | Vibrated | Non-Vibrated | Vibrated | | Non-Vibrated | |
| | | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggregate | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggregate | | | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. |
| *Units* | *psi* | | | | | *inch* | *inch* | *lb/cy* | *lb/cy* | *lb/cy* | *lb/cy* |
| AA | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 3.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - |
| AA Slip Form | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 1.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - |
| Drilled Pier | 4,500 | - | - | 0.450 | 0.450 | - | 5-7 dry<br>7-9 wet | - | - | 640 | 800 |
| A | 3,000 | 0.488 | 0.532 | 0.550 | 0.594 | 3.5 | 4 | 564 | - | 602 | - |
| B | 2,500 | 0.488 | 0.567 | 0.559 | 0.630 | 1.5 machine-placed<br>2.5 hand-placed | 4 | 508 | - | 545 | - |
| Sand Light-weight | 4,500 | - | 0.420 | - | - | 4 | - | 715 | - | - | - |
| Latex Modified | 3,000 7 day | 0.400 | 0.400 | - | - | 6 | - | 658 | - | - | - |
| Flowable Fill excavatable | 150 max. at 56 days | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flow-able | - | - | 40 | 100 |
| Flowable Fill non-excavatable | 125 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flow-able | - | - | 100 | as needed |
| Pavement | 4,500 design, field<br>650 flexural, design only | 0.559 | 0.559 | - | - | 1.5 slip form<br>3.0 hand place | - | 526 | - | - | - |
| Precast | See Table 1077-1 | as needed | as needed | - | - | 6 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed |
| Prestress | per contract | See Table 1078-1 | See Table 1078-1 | - | - | 8 | - | 564 | as needed | - | - |

**Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

**Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO,** delete the table.

**Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31,** delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

**Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30,** add the following at the end of Section 1002:

**(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels**

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

**Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE,** replace with the following:

**TABLE 1005-1**
**AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE**

| Std. Size # | Percentage of Total by Weight Passing | | | | | | | | | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2" | 1 1/2" | 1" | 3/4" | 1/2" | 3/8" | #4 | #8 | #10 | #16 | #40 | #200 | |
| 4 | 100 | 90-100 | 20-55 | 0-15 | - | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 467M | 100 | 95-100 | - | 35-70 | - | 0-30 | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix |
| 5 | - | 100 | 90-100 | 20-55 | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | - | - | A | AST, Sediment Control Stone |
| 57 | - | 100 | 95-100 | - | 25-60 | - | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Structural Concrete, Shoulder Drain Stone, Sediment Control Stone |
| 57M | - | 100 | 95-100 | - | 25-45 | - | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | AST, Concrete Pavement |
| 6M | - | - | 100 | 90-100 | 20-55 | 0-20 | 0-8 | - | - | - | - | A | AST |
| 67 | - | - | 100 | 90-100 | - | 20-55 | 0-10 | 0-5 | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete |
| 78M | - | - | - | 100 | 98-100 | 75-100 | 20-45 | 0-15 | - | - | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains |
| 14M | - | - | - | - | 100 | 98-100 | 35-70 | 5-20 | - | 0-8 | - | A | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains |
| 9M | - | - | - | - | 100 | 98-100 | 85-100 | 10-40 | - | 0-10 | - | A | AST |
| ABC | - | 100 | 75-97 | - | 55-80 | - | 35-55 | - | 25-45 | - | 14-30 | 4-12[B] | Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization |
| ABC(M) | - | 100 | 75- 100 | - | 45-79 | - | 20-40 | - | 0- 25 | - | - | 0-12[B] | Maintenance Stabilization |
| Light-weight[C] | - | - | - | - | 100 | 80-100 | 5- 40 | 0-20 | - | 0-10 | - | 0-2.5 | AST |

**A.** See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
**B.** See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
**C.** For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

**Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS , lines 27-32, replace with the following:**

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

**(A)** At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,

**(B)** 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2" to 1.5 ft in diameter, and

**(C)** Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2" in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

**Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL,** under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

**Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33,** add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

**Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE,** replace with the following:

**TABLE 1024-1**
**POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

| Pozzolan | Rate |
|---|---|
| Class F Fly Ash | 20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced |
| Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag | 35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced |
| Microsilica | 4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced |

**Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18,** replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

**Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41,** replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

**Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11,** replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

**Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE,** replace with the following:

**TABLE 1078-1**
**REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE**

| Property | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi |
|---|---|---|
| Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio | 0.45 | 0.40 |
| Maximum Slump without HRWR | 3.5" | 3.5" |
| Maximum Slump with HRWR | 8" | 8" |
| Air Content (upon discharge into forms) | 5 + 2% | 5 + 2% |

**Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22,** replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

(B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.

(C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.

(D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.

(E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

**Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33,** delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

**Type 2 -** A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

**Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7,** delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22,** delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

**Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30,** replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

**Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS,** replace with the following:

**TABLE 1081-1**
**PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS**

| Property | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 | Type 3A | Type 4A | Type 4B | Type 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F | Gel | 10-30 | 25-75 | Gel | 40-150 | 40-150 | 1-6 |
| Spindle No. | - | 3 | 4 | -- | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| Speed (RPM) | - | 20 | 20 | -- | 10 | 10 | 50 |
| Pot Life (Minutes) | 20-50 | 30-60 | 20-50 | 5-50 | 40-80 | 40-80 | 20-60 |
| Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi) | 1,500 | 2,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 4,000 |
| Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%) | 30 min. | 30 min. | 2-5 | 2-5 | 5-15 | 5-15 | 2-5 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours | 3,000 (Neat) | 4,000- | 6,000- | 6,000 (Neat) | 3,000 | 3,000 | 6,000 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days | 5,000 (Neat) | - | - | - | - | 5,000 | - |
| Maximum Water Absorption (%) | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi) | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 |

**Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33,** replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

**Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37,** replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1,** in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10,** delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

**Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14,** in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

**Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives,** delete this subarticle.

**Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9,** add the following at the end of Section 1081:

**1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS**

**(A) General**

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

**(B) Classification**

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

**Type I –** Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

**Type II –** Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

**Type III –** Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

**Type IV –** Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

**(C) Requirements**

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

**(D) Prequalification**

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

**(E) Acceptance**

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

**Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38,** replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-

viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

**Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24,** replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

**Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27,** replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

**Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22,** replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

**Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41,** replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

**Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8,** replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

**Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24,** add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

## HIGH STRENGTH CONCRETE FOR DRIVEWAYS:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 1-17-12) 848 SP10 R02

Use high early strength concrete for all driveways shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Provide high early strength concrete that meets the requirements of Article 1000-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and payment will be in accordance with Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:**

(3-19-13) 1019 SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

| pH TEST RESULT | Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre) | Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre) | Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4.0 - 4.4 | 1,000 | 4,000 | 6,000 |
| 4.5 - 4.9 | 500 | 3,000 | 5,000 |
| 5.0 - 5.4 | NA | 2,000 | 4,000 |

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

**GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:**

(3-17-15) 1003 SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

## SECTION 1003
## GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY

### 1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

**Type 1** – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

**Type 2** – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

**Type 3** – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

**Type 4** – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

**Type 5** – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

**1003-2 MATERIALS**

Refer to Division 10.

| **Item** | **Section** |
|---|---|
| Chemical Admixtures | 1024-3 |
| Fine Aggregate | 1014-1 |
| Fly Ash | 1024-5 |
| Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag | 1024-6 |
| Portland Cement | 1024-1 |
| Silica Fume | 1024-7 |
| Water | 1024-4 |

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

| TABLE 1003-1<br>AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Gradation** | | **Maximum Liquid Limit** | **Maximum Plasticity Index** |
| **Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92** | **Percentage Passing (% by weight)** | | |
| 3/8" | 100 | N/A | N/A |
| No. 4 | 70 – 95 | | |
| No. 8 | 50 – 90 | | |
| No. 16 | 30 – 80 | | |
| No. 30 | 25 – 70 | | |
| No. 50 | 20 – 50 | | |
| No. 100 | 15 – 40 | | |
| No. 200 | 10 – 30 | 25 | 10 |

**1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN**

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

| **Property** | **Test Method** |
|---|---|
| Aggregate Gradation[A] | AASHTO T 27 |
| Compressive Strength | AASHTO T 106 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Density (Unit Weight) | AASHTO T 121,<br>AASHTO T 133[B],<br>ANSI/API RP[C] 13B-1[B] (Section 4, Mud Balance) |
| Durability | AASHTO T 161[D] |
| Flow | ASTM C939 (Flow Cone) |
| Height Change | ASTM C1090[E] |
| Slump | AASHTO T 119 |

**A.** Applicable to grout with aggregate.
**B.** Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
**C.** American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
**D.** Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
**E.** Moist room storage required.

## 1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

**TABLE 1003-2**
**GROUT REQUIREMENTS**

| Type of Grout | Minimum Compressive Strength at | | Height Change at 28 days | Flow[A]/Slump[B] | Minimum Durability Factor |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 3 days | 28 days | | | |
| 1 | 3,000 psi | – | – | 10 – 30 sec | – |
| 2 | Table 1[C] | | | Fluid Consistency[C] | – |
| 3 | 5,000 psi | – | 0 – 0.2% | Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout | 80 |
| 4[D] | 600 psi | 1,500 psi | – | 10 – 26 sec | – |
| 5 | – | 500 psi | – | 1 – 3" | – |

**A.** Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.
**B.** Applicable to Type 5 grout.
**C.** ASTM C1107.
**D.** Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

**1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS**

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

**1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT**

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

**TABLE 1003-3**
**ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT**
**(with continuous agitation)**

| Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher | Maximum Elapsed Time | |
|---|---|---|
| | No Retarding Admixture Used | Retarding Admixture Used |
| 90°F or above | 30 minutes | 1 hr. 15 minutes |
| 80°F through 89°F | 45 minutes | 1 hr. 30 minutes |
| 79°F or below | 60 minutes | 1 hr. 45 minutes |

**1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY**

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

**GEOSYNTHETICS:**

(2-16-16) 1056 SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

**SECTION 1056**
**GEOSYNTHETICS**

**1056-1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains"

consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

**1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING**

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

**1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS**

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define "minimum average roll value" (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

**1056-4 GEOTEXTILES**

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

**TABLE 1056-1**
**GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS**

| Property | Requirement | | | | | Test Method |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Type 1** | **Type 2** | **Type 3[A]** | **Type 4** | **Type 5[B]** | |
| *Typical Application* | *Shoulder Drains* | *Under Rip Rap* | *Silt Fence Fabric* | *Soil Stabilization* | *Temporary Walls* | |
| Elongation (MD & CD) | ≥ 50% | ≥ 50% | ≤ 25% | < 50% | < 50% | ASTM D4632 |
| Grab Strength (MD & CD) | Table 1[D], Class 3 | Table 1[D], Class 1 | 100 lb[C] | Table 1[D], Class 3 | – | ASTM D4632 |
| Tear Strength (MD & CD) | | | – | | | ASTM D4533 |
| Puncture Strength | | | – | | | ASTM D6241 |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD) | – | – | – | – | 2,400 lb/ft[C] (unless required otherwise in the contract) | ASTM D4595 |
| Permittivity | Table 2[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075 mm | Table 6[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075mm | Table 7[D] | Table 5[D] | 0.20 $sec^{-1}$[C] | ASTM D4491 |
| Apparent Opening Size | | | | | 0.60 mm[E] | ASTM D4751 |
| UV Stability (Retained Strength) | | | | | 70%[C] (after 500 hr of exposure) | ASTM D4355 |

**A.** Minimum roll width of 36" required.
**B.** Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
**C.** MARV per Article 1056-3.
**D.** AASHTO M 288.
**E.** Maximum average roll value.

## 1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

**TABLE 1056-2**
**GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS**

| Property | Requirement | | | Test Method |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Sheet Drain** | **Strip Drain** | **Wick Drain** | |
| Width | ≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract) | 12" ±1/4" | 4" ±1/4" | N/A |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| In-Plane Flow Rate[A] (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period) | 6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi | 15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi | 1.5 gpm[B] @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi | ASTM D4716 |

**A.** MARV per Article 1056-3.
**B.** Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

**TABLE 1056-3**
**DRAINAGE CORE REQUIREMENTS**

| Property | Requirement (MARV) | | Test Method |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Sheet Drain | Strip Drain | |
| Thickness | 1/4" | 1" | ASTM D1777 or D5199 |
| Compressive Strength | 40 psi | 30 psi | ASTM D6364 |

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

**TABLE 1056-4**
**WICK DRAIN GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS**

| Property | Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Elongation | ≥ 50% | ASTM D4632 |
| Grab Strength | Table 1[A], Class 3 | ASTM D4632 |
| Tear Strength | | ASTM D4533 |
| Puncture Strength | | ASTM D6241 |
| Permittivity | 0.7 $sec^{-1}$[B] | ASTM D4491 |
| Apparent Opening Size (AOS) | Table 2[A], > 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075 mm | ASTM D4751 |
| UV Stability (Retained Strength) | | ASTM D4355 |

**A.** AASHTO M 288.
**B.** MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

**1056-6 GEOCELLS**

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called "regrind", materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

**TABLE 1056-5**
**GEOCELL REQUIREMENTS**

| Property | Minimum Requirement | Test Method |
|---|---|---|
| Cell Depth | 4" | N/A |
| Sheet Thickness | 50 mil -5%, +10% | ASTM D5199 |
| Density | 58.4 lb/cf | ASTM D1505 |
| Carbon Black Content | 1.5% | ASTM D1603 or D4218 |
| ESCR[A] | 5000 hr | ASTM D1693 |
| Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2) | 0.85 | ASTM D5321 |
| Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam) | 320 lb | USACE[C] Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A |
| Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength[B] (for 4" seam) | 160 lb | |

**A.** Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.
**B.** Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.
**C.** US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

**TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:**
(8-21-12) 1101.02 SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES,** replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

**Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES,** replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

**EROSION AND STORMWATER CONTROL FOR SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION AND RECONSTRUCTION:**

(11-16-10) (Rev. 8-21-12) 105-16, 225-2, Division 16 SP16 R03R

Land disturbing operations associated with shoulder construction/reconstruction may require erosion and sediment control/stormwater measure installation. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection and reporting may be required.

Erosion control measures shall be installed per the erosion control detail in any area where the vegetated buffer between the disturbed area and surface waters (streams, wetlands, or open waters) or drainage inlet is less than 10 feet. The Engineer may reduce the vegetated buffer threshold for this requirement to a value between 5 and 10 feet. Erosion control measures shall be spot checked every 14 days until permanent vegetative establishment.

In areas where shoulder construction/reconstruction includes disturbance or grading on the front slope or to the toe of fill, relocating ditch line or backslope, or removing vegetation from the ditch line or swale, NPDES inspection and monitoring are required every 14 days or within 24 hours of a rainfall event of 0.5" or greater. Maintain daily rainfall records. Install erosion control measures per detail.

In areas where the vegetated buffer is less than 10 feet between the disturbed area and waters of the State classified as High Quality Water (HQW), Outstanding Resource Water (ORW), Critical Areas, or Unique Wetlands, NPDES inspection and monitoring are required every 14 days or within 24 hours of a rainfall event of 0.5" or greater. The Engineer may reduce the vegetated buffer threshold for this requirement to a value between 5 and 10 feet. The plans or provisions will indicate the presence of these water classifications. Maintain daily rainfall records. Install erosion control measures per detail.

Land disturbances hardened with aggregate materials receiving sheet flow are considered non-erodible.

Sites that require lengthy sections of silt fence may substitute with rapid permanent seeding and mulching as directed by the Engineer.

NPDES documentation shall be performed by a Level II Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater certificate holder.

Materials used for erosion control will be measured and paid as stated in the contract.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**
**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08) Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

## STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
## NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

| Restricted Noxious **Weed** | Limitations per Lb. Of Seed | Restricted Noxious **Weed** | Limitations per Lb. of Seed |
|---|---|---|---|
| Blessed Thistle | 4 seeds | Cornflower (Ragged Robin) | 27 seeds |
| Cocklebur | 4 seeds | Texas Panicum | 27 seeds |
| Spurred Anoda | 4 seeds | Bracted Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Velvetleaf | 4 seeds | Buckhorn Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Morning-glory | 8 seeds | Broadleaf Dock | 54 seeds |
| Corn Cockle | 10 seeds | Curly Dock | 54 seeds |
| Wild Radish | 12 seeds | Dodder | 54 seeds |
| Purple Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Giant Foxtail | 54 seeds |
| Yellow Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Horsenettle | 54 seeds |
| Canada Thistle | 27 seeds | Quackgrass | 54 seeds |
| Field Bindweed | 27 seeds | Wild Mustard | 54 seeds |
| Hedge Bindweed | 27 seeds | | |

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

## STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

## ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15) Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

### Division 2

**Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods,** replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

**Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2,** delete "pipe culverts,".

**Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1,** replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; **Line 12,** replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and **Line 33,** replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

### Division 3

**Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials,** replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

### Division 4

**Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping,** replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

### Division 6

**Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments,** replace "30" with "45".

**Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2),** replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

**Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits,** replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".

**Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials,** replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

### Division 7

**Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT,** line 33, replace "competion" with "completion".

### Division 8

**Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials,** replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

### Division 10

**Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen,** replace "Table 1081-16" with "Table 1081-2", replace "Table 1081-17" with "Table 1081-3", and replace "Table 1081-18" with "Table 1081-4".

**Division 12**

**Page 12-7, Table 1205-3,** add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.
**Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13,** replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".
**Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5,** replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".
**Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21,** replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".
**Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25,** replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

**Division 15**

**Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26,** replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".
**Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21,** replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $\mathbf{W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148{,}000}$
**Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".**
**Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27,** delete "Type 1".

**Division 17**

**Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center,** delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

**1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation,** replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

## PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES
## (Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 12-20-16) Z-04a

### Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

### Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

### Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or *http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

### Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, or other noxious weeds.

## STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

## AWARD OF CONTRACT

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016) Z-6

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin".

## TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION

### I. Title VI Assurance

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

**(1) Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

**(2) Nondiscrimination:** The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

**(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

**(4) Information and Reports:** The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

**(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

(b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

**(6) Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

*Nondiscrimination Assurance*

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

*Obligation*

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on **Federal-aid highway** construction contracts only. The Contractor is also responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

**FILING OF COMPLAINTS**

1. **Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
2. **Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
3. **Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
   - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
   - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
   - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

   Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:
   - **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
   - **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

     **Federal Highway Administration**, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

     **Federal Highway Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8th Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752

     **Federal Transit Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5th Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590

     **Federal Aviation Administration**, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258
   - **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228
4. **Format for Complaints –** Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
5. **Discrimination Complaint Form –** Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
6. **Complaint Basis –** Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term "basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

| Protected Categories | Definition | Examples | Applicable Statutes and Regulations | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | FHWA | FTA |
| Race | An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group | Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White | Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200 | Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B |
| Color | Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group | Black, White, brown, yellow, etc. | | |
| National Origin | Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered. | Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese | | |
| Sex | Gender | Women and Men | 1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act | Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 |
| Age | Persons of any age | 21 year old person | Age Discrimination Act of 1975 | |
| Disability | Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived. | Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic | Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 | |

## III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq*., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq*.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq*.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq*.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms

"programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, "Required Contract Provisions," a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

## STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

## MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a),* and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations *in 41 CFR Part 60-4.* Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

## EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION

Economic Areas

***Area 023 29.7%***
Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

***Area 024 31.7%***
Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

***Area 025 23.5%***
Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

***Area 026 33.5%***
Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

***Area 027 24.7%***
Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

***Area 028 15.5%***
Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

***Area 029 15.7%***
Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

***Area 0480 8.5%***
Buncombe County
Madison County

***Area 030 6.3%***
Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

**SMSA Areas**

***Area 5720 26.6%***
Currituck County

***Area 9200 20.7%***
Brunswick County
New Hanover County

***Area 2560 24.2%***
Cumberland County

***Area 6640 22.8%***
Durham County
Orange County
Wake County

***Area 1300 16.2%***
Alamance County

***Area 3120 16.4%***
Davidson County
Forsyth County
Guilford County
Randolph County
Stokes County
Yadkin County

***Area 1520 18.3%***
Gaston County
Mecklenburg County
Union County

---

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012 Z-8



**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

   The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

   Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

   Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
   a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
   b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
   a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
   b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
   c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
   d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
   e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
   c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
   b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
   c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
   d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
   a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
   b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
   c The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
   d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
   a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
   b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
   c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
   b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
   a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
   b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
      (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
   b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

**III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

**IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. **Minimum wages**
   a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

      Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. **Payrolls and basic records**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/ wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. **Apprentices and trainees**

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. **Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. **Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

**VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
   a. The term “perform work with its own organization” refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
      (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
      (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
      (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
      (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
   b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

**VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions

which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

**VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. **Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**
   a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
   b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
   c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
   d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
   e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
   f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
   g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.
   h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered

transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**
   a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
      (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
      (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
      (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
      (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
   b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**
   (Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)
   a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
   b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
   c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
   d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
   e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
   f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.
   g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
   h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
   i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
   a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
   b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

# ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

## Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

## Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

## Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

| | |
|---|---|
| Equipment Operators | Office Engineers |
| Truck Drivers | Estimators |
| Carpenters | Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers |
| Concrete Finishers | Mechanics |
| Pipe Layers | Welders |

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

**Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

**Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| 60 percent | of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period |
| 75 percent | of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period |
| 90 percent | of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period |

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

**Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

**Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

## STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

## NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR

(1-19-16) Z-11

### Description

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to “NCDENR” or “North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources”, replace with “NCDEQ” or “North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality” respectively, as the case may be.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**
**MINIMUM WAGES**
**GENERAL DECISION NC170104 01/06/2017 NC104**

Z-104

Date: January 6, 2017

General Decision Number: NC170104 01/06/2017 NC104

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20160104

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

**COUNTIES:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Beaufort | Granville | Pasquotank |
| Bertie | Halifax | Perquimans |
| Bladen | Harnett | Robeson |
| Camden | Hertford | Sampson |
| Carteret | Hyde | Scotland |
| Chowan | Jones | Tyrrell |
| Columbus | Lenoir | Vance |
| Craven | Martin | Warren |
| Dare | Northampton | Washington |
| Duplin | Pamlico | Wilson |
| Gates | | |

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of $10.20 for calendar year 2017 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least $10.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract for calendar year 2017. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

| Modification Number | Publication Date |
|---|---|
| 0 | 01/06/2017 |

SUNC2014-006 11/17/2014

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| BLASTER | 21.85 | |
| CARPENTER | 13.72 | |
| CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER | 14.26 | |
| ELECTRICIAN | | |
| Electrician | 18.69 | 2.66 |
| Telecommunications Technician | 14.72 | 1.67 |

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|---|---|
| IRONWORKER | 16.32 | |
| LABORER | | |
| Asphalt Raker and Spreader | 12.42 | |
| Asphalt Screed/Jackman | 13.48 | |
| Carpenter Tender | 10.85 | |
| Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender | 11.35 | |
| Common or General | 10.12 | |
| Guardrail/Fence Installer | 13.39 | |
| Pipelayer | 13.31 | |
| Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer | 16.88 | |
| PAINTER | | |
| Bridge | 19.62 | |
| POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS | | |
| Asphalt Broom Tractor | 13.28 | |
| Bulldozer Fine | 18.46 | |
| Bulldozer Rough | 14.09 | |
| Concrete Grinder/Groover | 24.66 | |
| Crane Boom Trucks | 17.25 | |
| Crane Other | 21.48 | |
| Crane Rough/All-Terrain | 19.00 | |
| Drill Operator Rock | 15.43 | 1.61 |
| Drill Operator Structure | 19.12 | |
| Excavator Fine | 17.61 | |
| Excavator Rough | 12.99 | |
| Grader/Blade Fine | 16.73 | |
| Grader/Blade Rough | 15.28 | |
| Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less | 10.28 | |
| Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards | 13.58 | |
| Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy) | 17.39 | |
| Mechanic | 18.63 | |
| Milling Machine | 14.38 | |
| Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker | 9.30 | |
| Oiler/Greaser | 13.45 | |
| Pavement Marking Equipment | 11.87 | |
| Paver Asphalt | 15.53 | |
| Roller Asphalt Breakdown | 12.13 | |
| Roller Asphalt Finish | 13.65 | |
| Roller Other | 10.48 | |
| Scraper Finish | 13.98 | |
| Scraper Rough | 10.17 | |
| Slip Form Machine | 19.29 | |
| Tack Truck/Distributor Operator | 14.56 | |
| TRUCK DRIVER | | |
| GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less | 10.35 | |
| GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Greater | 12.04 | |

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work,

up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data.

EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

# TC-1

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR INTERSTATE/FREEWAY RESURFACING PROJECTS

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This Provision in intended for Interstate/Freeway Resurfacing projects performed at night. In the event, the Day and time Restrictions allow for daytime work activities the Work zone Presence Lighting and Sequential Flashing Lights are to be omitted. However, the Digital Speed Limit Signs will be required as described below.

Maintain traffic in accordance with Divisions 10, 11 and 12 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following provisions:

Install Work Zone Advance Warning Signs in accordance with the attached drawing prior to beginning any other work.

When personnel and/or equipment are working on the shoulder adjacent to a divided facility and within 10 feet of an open travel lane, close the nearest open travel lane using Standard Drawing No. 1101.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings.*

When personnel and/or equipment are working within a lane of travel of a divided facility, close the lane using Standard Drawing No. 1101.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* or as directed by the Engineer. Conduct the work so that all personnel and/or equipment remain within the closed travel lane. Perform work only when weather and visibility conditions allow safe operations as directed by the Engineer.

### 1. Time Restrictions for Lane Closure and Road Closure Activities

All lane closure and road closure activities shall be performed in compliance with the Day and Time restrictions listed and defined in this Contract.

Any activities performed outside of these requirements will be subject to the Liquidated Damages unless approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the activity.

### 2. Work Zone Speed Limits and Digital Speed Limit Signs (DSLS)

All speed limits are to be ordinanced by the State Traffic Engineer in order to have a lawfully enforceable speed limit; therefore, no speed limit messages/signs shall be installed prior to receiving a signed ordinance. NCDOT has sole authority of the speed limits displayed within the work zone.

The Regional Traffic Engineering Office and the Division Construction Engineer in coordination with the Work Zone Traffic Control Section will provide all Work Zone Speed Limit recommendations based on activities and conditions.

When lane closures are in effect and if ordinanced by the State Traffic Engineer, implement a Work Zone "Variable" Speed Limit Reduction as stated in the ordinance and in accordance with the attached Provision and drawing.

Use Digital Speed Limit Signs (DSLS) to display the work zone speed limit as shown in the attached drawing. The Speed Limit shall be continuously displayed on the digital speed limit signs.
The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer when the Work Zone Speed Limits are to be changed and will have to seek approval by the Engineer before the Speed Limit is changed.

When the variable speed limit reductions are in effect, cover any existing speed limit signs located within the active work area that conflict with the variable speed limit reduction.

The speed limit shall be returned to the existing speed limit when the lane closure is removed and traffic is returned to the existing pattern.

**3. Work Zone Presence Lighting and Sequential Flashing Warning Lights**

Provide the following for nighttime work activities in accordance with attached drawing and special provisions:

A. Furnish and install Work Zone Presence Lighting to supplement the Contractor's portable construction and equipment lighting for the purpose of alerting motorist to the existence of an active work zone and to encourage compliance with the reduced work zone speed limit. (See attached Provision.)

B. Furnish and install Sequential Flashing Warning Lights on drums used for merging tapers to assist motorist in determining which direction to merge and to decrease late lane merging. (See attached Provision.)

**4. Law Enforcement**

Use off duty, uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles, equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems, to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

Law Enforcement vehicles shall not be parked within the buffer space.

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid as the actual number of hours each Law Enforcement Officer provides during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (TTC)**

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, 1101.11, 1110.01, 1110.02, 1115.01, 1130.01, 1135.01, 1165.01, and 1180.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* when closing a lane of travel in a stationary work zone for items such as milling, paving, diamond grinding concrete pavements, minor bridge and approach slab rehabilitation.

Drums are recommended for all lane closure operations occurring at night. However, if skinny drums are used at night, they shall be placed every 20' in the tangent sections of lane closure operations. Skinny drums shall not be used for upstream tapers.
When covering work zone signs, use an opaque material that prevents reading of the sign at night by a driver using high beam headlights. Use material, which does not damage the sign sheeting.

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheets 9 and 10 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings for diamond grinding, milling and/or paving of ramps unless otherwise approved to be closed by the Engineer. If approved, see attached drawing for typical placement of devices and signing for the detour route. All items shall be compensated for based on the unit bid price for the respective item.

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.03, sheet 7 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings for a closure of the interstate/freeway with traffic detoured via interchange ramps for items such as minor bridge and approach slab rehabilitation. Use Flaggers or Law Enforcement to direct traffic at ramp terminals as directed by the Engineer.

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, sheet 12 or 13 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for utilizing a Moving Operation for such items as pavement marking and marker placement. A minimum speed of 3 mph shall be maintained at all times with no stops that narrow or close a lane of travel. If the moving operation is progressing slower than 3 mph at any time, install a lane closure. All traffic control devices for this operation is considered incidental to the pay items for Pavement Marking and Markers.

## TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

### 1. Project Requirements:

Failure to comply with the following requirements will result in a suspension of all other operations:

A. Before working on ANY MAP, the Contractor shall submit a written construction sequence for traffic control and construction lighting for ALL MAPS to the Engineer at the first pre-construction meeting and the sequence must be approved before closing a lane of traffic. The Contractor and Engineer will coordinate with the State Work Zone Engineer at 919-814-4937 for additional traffic control guidance, as necessary.

B. The maximum "Active Work Area" is a distance of 5 miles. It is defined as the maximum allowable distance for Resurfacing Operations taking place in a single work period. Therefore, the maximum length of lane closure is 5 miles. However, approval by the Engineer is required before closing more than 2 miles of Interstate to ensure the Contractor has the equipment and labor force to actively pursue the work.

C. Notify the Engineer 15 consecutive calendar days before resurfacing a bridge or its approaches. Patch and make repairs to bridge surface and its approaches before resurfacing occurs. Coordinate all operations on the bridge and its approaches with the Engineer.

D. Notify the Engineer 48 hours before resurfacing the areas of existing pavement that require patching. Patch these areas before resurfacing occurs. Allow full depth asphalt patching to cool to the point of supporting traffic without displacement or rutting before reopening closed lane. Coordinate the resurfacing operations of the patched areas with the Engineer.

E. Notify the Engineer 48 hours before milling or resurfacing will interfere with the existing Signal Loops. Loops may need to be placed in milled surface before resurfacing occurs. Coordinate all signal loop operations with the Engineer.

F. Obtain written approval of the Engineer before working in more than one location or setting up additional lane closures.

G. The Contractor on this and any adjacent projects, or subcontractors working within this project shall coordinate lane closure location, type, and direction with the Engineer to best maintain lane continuity through the limits of this and adjacent projects.

H. Operate equipment and conduct operations in the same direction as the flow of traffic. Maintain vehicular access in accordance with Article 1101-05 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

I. Provide appropriate construction lighting in accordance with Section 1413 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

J. Contractor shall diamond grind, mill and pave lanes in an order such that water shall not accumulate.

**2. Paving Lift Requirements and Time Limitations:**

**Failure to comply with the following requirements will result in a suspension of all other operations until all lanes of traffic are brought to the same station and elevation:**

<u>Paving Overlays and Lifts up to 3”</u>

A. For surface course paving lifts of 2.0” or less, the Contractor shall conduct his paving operations such that the following conditions are met.

Once paving begins in any lane, the Contractor will be permitted to pave as far as the work operations allow (up to 5 miles) for the initial paving period. In the next days’ paving operation, not to exceed 72 hours, bring the adjacent lane to the same station and elevation. At the end of the work day, any uneven lane conditions shall be signed with an “UNEVEN PAVEMENT/NEXT XX MILES” on the portable changeable message signs and portable “UNEVEN PAVEMENT” signs (dual mounted) 1,000’ in advance of the uneven pavement and every ½ miles thereafter along the uneven portion of roadway. Once mitigated, all portable “UNEVEN PAVEMENT” signs shall be removed.

For Open Graded Surface Mixes, “UNEVEN PAVEMENT” signs are not required.

B. For 3" surface course mixes, place in two paving lifts of 1 ½" each unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Conditions for uneven travel lanes same as described above.

Paving Lifts Greater than 3"

For all other paving lifts greater than 3", bring all newly resurfaced lanes to the same station and elevation by the end of each work day unless the Contractor utilizes the notched wedge paving methods as described below:

A. Any paving lift greater than 3" shall be mitigated by having an approved wedge apparatus on the paver that shapes the edge 1" vertically and the remaining at a maximum slope steepness of 2:1. The maximum paving lift allowed to use this method is 3".

B. At the end of the work day, the Contractor shall place portable "UNEVEN PAVEMENT" signs in advance of the uneven pavement and spaced every ½ mile along the section of uneven pavement. Once mitigated, all portable "UNEVEN PAVEMENT" signs shall be removed.

C. In the next day's paving operation and not to exceed 72 hours, the Contractor shall bring up the adjacent lane to the same station and elevation before any further paving takes place on the project.

Milling Operations (Does Not Apply to Fine Milling)

Conduct milling operations so that any milled pavement is paved back by the end of each work day.

A milled/grooved surface shall not be re-opened to traffic except in cases where inclement weather or mechanical failure prevents the paving back of the lane by the end of the work day.

If milled areas are not paved back within the same work period due to inclement weather or mechanical failure, the Contractor is to furnish and install portable signs to warn drivers of the conditions. The signs include "Grooved Pavement" (W8-15) w/ Motorcycle Plaque mounted below, and "Uneven Lanes" (W8-11). These are to be dual indicated where lateral clearance can be obtained within the median areas. Install the "Grooved Pavement" (W8-15) w/ Motorcycle Plaque 1500' in advance of the milled area. Install the "Uneven Lanes" (W8-11) 500' in advance of the milled area. Alternate these signs every ½ mile. Once mitigated, all portable signs are to be removed.

Slope the pavement at the beginning and ending of the daily milling operation as directed by the Engineer. Sweep and remove all milled material from the roadway as soon as the daily milling operation is completed. Remove any existing pavement adjacent to the milled area that has been damaged and replace with patch material as directed by the Engineer.

"Fine" Milling Operations (Depths less than 1.5")

For “fine” milling operations, paving is not required in the same work period. The paving of the “fine” milled area is to be conducted within the next work period and not to exceed 72 hours. No advance warning signs are needed for the conditions. However, pavement markings are required by the end of each work day.

**3. Temporary Pavement Markings:**

Review and record the existing pavement markings and markers before obliteration. Re-establish the new pavement markings and markers using the record of existing markings in conjunction with the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Submit the record of the existing pavement markings seven calendar days before the obliteration of any pavement markings.

Obliterated pavement markings shall be replaced by the end of each workday’s operation. Interim paint may be used to comply with time limitations if final pavement markings cannot be placed except for milled surfaces or diamond ground surfaces. Final markings shall be placed within 30 days in accordance with Section 1205-4 and Section 1205-5. For milled surfaces, temporary pavement markings shall be used in accordance with Section 1205-8(C). There will be no direct payment for interim paint. Temporary paint will be paid for at the contract unit price.

For concrete surfaces that have been diamond ground as a surface treatment, 4” temporary paint shall be used in accordance with Section 1205-8(C). Upon completion of all diamond grinding operations, 4” line removal shall be used to remove 100% of the 4” temporary paint on the final concrete surface by grinding method only. Use an acceptable method to grind ridges smooth only where pavement markings will be installed prior to placing final pavement marking material. This method shall also be used in the area of the black contrast for surface preparation. Payment for line removal will be made in accordance with Section 1205-10.

For project winterization, install temporary paint markings in accordance with Section 1205-8(C) of the 2012 Standard Specifications. Use 4” lane, edge, and center lines and 8” gore lines. Compensation for this work shall be made in accordance with Section 1205-10 except that no payment will be made if paving is completed more than 30 days before the written notification by the Department that winterization is required.

**4. Work Zone Signing:**

**A. Description**

Install advance/general warning work zone signs according to the attached drawings prior to beginning of work.

For paving overlays of 3” or greater that create a drop-off adjacent to the median shoulder, install “LOW/SOFT SHOULDER” (SP 13107) signs on the median shoulder. Place initially at the construction limits, and then space 1 mile thereafter. No signing required for the outside shoulder.

Install and maintain signing in accordance with the Divisions 11 and 12 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

**B. Installation**

All stationary Advance/General warning work zone signs require notification to existing Utility owners per Article 105-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Special Provision SP1 G115 within 3 to 12 full working days prior to installation.

Install all Advance/General warning work zone signs before beginning work on a particular map. If signs are installed more than seven (7) calendar days prior to the beginning of work on a particular map, cover the signs until the work begins. Install each work zone Advance/General warning sign separately and not on the same post or stand with any other sign except where an advisory speed plate or directional arrow is used.

All sign locations to be verified by the Engineer prior to installation. Once the signs have been installed and accepted, any sign relocations requested by the Department will be compensated in accordance with Article 104-7. Any additional signs other than the ones required in this provision or attached drawings will be compensated in accordance with Article 104-7.

If there is a period of construction inactivity longer than 14 calendar days, remove or cover advance/general warning work zone signs. Uncover advance/general warning work zone signs no more than 7 calendar days before work resumes.

All other operations may be suspended upon failure to comply with the above requirements. Such suspended operations would not be resumed until the above requirements are fulfilled.

**C. Sign Removal**

Once Maps on the Project are substantially completed, it is acceptable to remove the Stationary Work Zone Signs on those Maps in lieu of waiting until all of the Maps are completed on the Project. A Map is substantially complete when the resurfacing operations are completed and the shoulders are brought up to the same elevation as the proposed pavement and when all temporary pavement markings (paint) are installed along the mainline, ramps, and loops. The final pavement markings (Thermoplastic or Polyurea) and/or markers do not have to be installed for the Map to be considered substantially complete. Final Pavement Markings/Markers are installed with portable signing and changeable message signs according to Roadway Standard Drawing 1101.02, sheet 13. Any remaining punch list items requiring traffic control are to be completed with portable work zone signing with compensation covered in the Contract Unit price for price for the required Traffic Control items. Stationary Work Zone Sign removal is a condition of final project acceptance

**D. Lane Closure Work Zone Signs**

Install any required lane closure signing needed during the life of the project in accordance with the Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, 1101.11 and 1110.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Refer to the respective Sections of Division 11 and 12 of the 2012 Standard Specifications or the attached Special Provisions for the satisfactory installation and removal of temporary traffic control devices and temporary pavement markings and markers.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Work Zone Signs (Stationary) | SF |
| Work Zone Signs (Portable) | SF |
| Work Zone Signs (Barricade Mounted) | SF |
| Flashing Arrow Board | EA |
| Portable Changeable Message Signs | EA |
| Portable Changeable Message Signs (Short Term) | DAY |
| Drums | EA |
| Barricades (Type III) | LF |
| TMA | EA |
| Paint Pavement Marking Lines (__") | LF |
| Paint Pavement Marking Symbols | EA |
| Removal of Pavement Marking Lines (__") | LF |
| Law Enforcement | HR |

DocuSigned by:
Steve Kite
E27CE30E1DFC442...

2/24/2017

# TC-9

**WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL**
**Project Special Provisions**

## WORK ZONE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS:

(10/08/2016)

### Description

Furnish and install Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs on interstates and freeways with speed limits greater than 55 MPH and or facilities that have significant traffic volumes and impacts. These signs are regulatory speed limit signs with LED displays for the speed limit numbers.
The purpose of Digital Speed Limit signs is to easily change work zone speed limits between activities that necessitate the need for a lower speed limit and the ones that do not.

### Materials

Digital Speed Limit Signs shall be a minimum 36" wide x 48" high. The speed limit sign (R2-1) shall be black on white with high intensity white prismatic sheeting.

The Digital Speed Limit sign shall be mounted such that the bottom of the sign is 7' above roadway.

The LED panel shall be a minimum of 18" wide x 28" high. The display on the LED panel shall be amber or white.

The LED numbers shall have a minimum 5 wide by 7 high pixel array with a minimum height of 18".

The LED panel shall have auto brightness/dimming capability.

The black on orange "WORK ZONE" sign shall be mounted above the Speed Limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic orange sheeting.

The black on white "$250 FINE" sign shall be mounted below the Speed Limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic white sheeting.

All digital speed limit systems shall have operational software and wireless communications that allows for remote operation and data monitoring. It shall be configured to allow access by the Engineer or his designee to change each sign independently or change the speed limit on all signs at once from a PC, tablet or cellular phone application.

Digital Speed Limit Signs may be trailer mounted or stationary mounted. The unit shall be Solar powered and have the ability to operate continuously. It shall be supplemented with a battery backup system which includes a 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system.
The batteries, when fully charged; shall be capable of powering the display for 20 continuous days with no solar power. The unit shall be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power source.

Store the battery bank and charging system in a lockable, weather and vandal resistant box.

**Optional Equipment/Capabilities**

Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems may include speed data collection. If provided, this information is to be available in a spreadsheet format and accessed remotely from a secure cloud location.

The Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems may have radar equipment to detect approaching speeds.

The Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems may have flashing beacons. If used, the beacons are to be 12" diameter LED circular yellow. They may be mounted either above, beside or below the sign assemblies and are to be centered horizontally. If used, the beacons shall alternately flash at rates not less than 50 or more than 60 times per minute.

All Work Zone Digital Speed Limit equipment shall be on the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Approved Products List.

**Construction Methods**

The Speed Limit shall be continuously displayed on the signs. The speed limits are the sole authority of the NCDOT. All speed limits are to be ordinanced by the State Traffic Engineer in order to have a lawfully enforceable speed limit.

The Regional Traffic Engineering Office and the Division Construction Engineer in coordination with the Work Zone Traffic Control Section will provide all Work Zone Speed Limit recommendations based on activities and conditions.

The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer when the Work Zone Speed Limits are to be changed and will have to seek approval by the Engineer or his designee before the Speed Limit is changed.

If the system has radar equipment and flashing beacons, the Digital Speed Limit systems shall have beacons activated when the "55 MPH" speed limit is being displayed. At all other speed limit displays (60 MPH, 65 MPH, 70 MPH), the beacons are not to be automatically activated until approaching speeds are detected to be 7 MPH or higher above the posted speed limit.
Whenever possible, each trailer mounted unit shall be placed on the paved shoulder and shall have the capability of being leveled.

**Measurement and Payment**

# TC-11

The measurement for the Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs is made according to the number of Work Zone Digital Speed Limit signs required per the spacing requirements according to the attached drawing. Payment will be made for the maximum number of Work Zone Digital Speed Limit signs satisfactorily installed and properly functioning at any one time during the life of the project.

This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain and remove all the Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Units.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs | Each |

DocuSigned by:
Steve Kite
E27CE30E1DFC442...
2/24/2017

# TC-12

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL
## Project Special Provisions

**SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS:**
(10/08/2016)

### Description

Furnish and install Sequential Flashing Warning Lights on drums used for merging tapers during nightly work activities on interstates and freeways with speed limits greater than 55 MPH and or facilities that have significant traffic volumes.

The purpose of these lights is to assist the motorist in determining which direction to merge when approaching a lane closure. It's also designed to reduce the number of late merges resulting in devices being struck and having to be reset to maintain positive guidance at the merge point. The successive flashing of the lights shall occur from the upstream end of the merging taper to the downstream end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path.

### Materials

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall meet all of the requirements for warning lights within the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

Each light unit shall be capable of operating fully and continuously for a minimum of 200 hours when equipped with a standard battery set.

Each light in the sequence shall be flashed at a rate of not less than 55 times per minute and not more than 75 times per minute. The flash rate and flash duration shall be consistent throughout the sequence.

Supply a Type 3 Certification (Independent Test Lab results) documenting all actual test results for the specified parameters contained in the Institute of Transportation Engineer's (ITE's) *Purchase Specification for Flashing and Steady Burn Warning Lights*. The laboratory shall also identify all manufacturer codes and part numbers for the incandescent lamp or LED clusters, lenses, battery, and circuitry, and the total width of the light with the battery in place. The complete assembly shall be certified as crashworthy when firmly affixed to the channelizing device.

All Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be on the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Approved Products List.

### Construction Methods

Sequential Flashing Warning Lights are to be used for night time lane closures.

These lights shall flash sequentially beginning with the first light and continuing until the final light.

# TC-13

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically flash in sequence when placed on the drums that form the merging taper.

The number of lights used in the drum taper shall equal the number of drums used in the taper.

Drums are the only channelizing device allowed to mount sequential flashing warning lights.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be weather independent and visual obstructions shall not interfere with the operation of the lights.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically sequence when placed in line in an open area with a distance between lights of 10 to 100 feet. A 10 foot stagger in the line of lights shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the lights.

If one light fails, the flashing sequence shall continue. If more than 1 light fails, all of the lights are to be automatically turned to the "off" mode. Non-sequential flashing is prohibited.

When lane closures are not in effect, the Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be deactivated.

**Measurement and Payment**

Sequential Flashing Warning Lights will be measured and paid as the maximum number of sequential flashing warning lights satisfactorily installed and properly functioning at any one time during the life of the project.

This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain and remove all Sequential Flashing Warning Lights.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Sequential Flashing Warning Lights | Each |

DocuSigned by:
Steve Kite
E27CE30E1DFC442...

2/24/2017

# TC-14

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL
## Project Special Provisions

**WORK ZONE PRESENCE LIGHTING:**
(10/08/2016)

### Description

Furnish and install Work Zone Presence Lighting to supplement the Contractor's task (Portable Construction Lighting) and equipment lighting during nightly work activities on high speed (greater than 55 MPH) facilities and or facilities that have significant traffic volumes and impacts. The purpose of this additional lighting is to alert the motorist to the existence of an "active" work zone and to assist in compliance of the work zone speed limit by providing lighting in advance and throughout the length of the lane closure.

### Materials

Anti-glare lighting systems are required. They are in addition to the Contractors' portable construction lighting. These devices shall be installed in accordance with the attached drawing and Manufacturer's recommendations.

All Work Zone Presence Lighting shall be supplied with a power source to provide the light output as described in the chart below.

All Work Zone Presence Lighting equipment shall be on the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Approved Products List.

### Construction Methods

Each light unit shall be capable of providing a minimum of 50,000 lumens illuminating a minimum area of approximately 20,000 square feet. The light shall be capable of being elevated to a height of 14 feet above the pavement. The lighting units shall be installed inside the full length of the lane closure as shown on the attached drawing and spaced according to the chart.

**SPACING CHART**

| Light Output (Lumens) | Minimum Lighted Fixture Area (Square Feet) | Maximum Spacing (Feet) | Light Units (Per Mile) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50,000 to 65,000 | 5.5 | 750' | 6 |
| 66,000 to 80,000 | 5.5 | 1,000' | 5 |
| 81,000 to 100,000 | 36 | 1,250 | 4 |

# TC-15

Each light unit shall be installed along with the lane closure traffic control devices and moved as necessary to allow for efficient paving operations to take place as well as to not interfere with the Contractor's ability to light the work area.

Whenever possible, each light unit shall be placed on the 10' paved shoulder according to the above spacing based on the amount of light output for each unit. Each light unit support structure or mounting stand shall have the capability of being leveled.

**Measurement and Payment**

The measurement for the Work Zone Presence Lighting is made according to the number of lighting units required per the spacing requirements and the attached drawing. Payment will be made for the maximum number of Work Zone Presence Lighting units satisfactorily installed and properly functioning at any one time during the life of the project. No measurement or separate payment will be made for power generators.

This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain and remove all the Work Zone Presence Lighting Units from the lane closure/s on a nightly basis.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Work Zone Presence Lighting | Each |

DocuSigned by:
Steve Kite
E27CE30E1DFC442...

2/24/2017

**Project Special Provisions**
**Erosion Control**

## STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-2016)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

## SEEDING AND MULCHING: (East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

| **March 1 - August 31** | | **September 1 - February 28** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50# | Tall Fescue | 50# | Tall Fescue |
| 10# | Centipede | 10# | Centipede |
| 25# | Bermudagrass (hulled) | 35# | Bermudagrass (unhulled) |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone |

Waste and Borrow Locations

| **March 1 – August 31** | | **September 1 - February 28** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 75# | Tall Fescue | 75# | Tall Fescue |
| 25# | Bermudagrass (hulled) | 35# | Bermudagrass (unhulled) |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone |

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 06 Dust | Escalade | Justice | Serengeti |
| 2nd Millennium | Essential | Kalahari | Shelby |
| 3rd Millennium | Evergreen 2 | Kitty Hawk 2000 | Sheridan |
| Apache III | Falcon IV | Legitimate | Signia |
| Avenger | Falcon NG | Lexington | Silver Hawk |
| Barlexas | Falcon V | LSD | Sliverstar |
| Barlexas II | Faith | Magellan | Shenandoah Elite |
| Bar Fa | Fat Cat | Matador | Sidewinder |
| Barrera | Festnova | Millennium SRP | Skyline |
| Barrington | Fidelity | Monet | Solara |
| Barrobusto | Finelawn Elite | Mustang 4 | Southern Choice II |
| Barvado | Finelawn Xpress | Ninja 2 | Speedway |
| Biltmore | Finesse II | Ol' Glory | Spyder LS |
| Bingo | Firebird | Olympic Gold | Sunset Gold |
| Bizem | Firecracker LS | Padre | Taccoa |
| Blackwatch | Firenza | Patagonia | Tanzania |
| Blade Runner II | Five Point | Pedigree | Trio |
| Bonsai | Focus | Picasso | Tahoe II |
| Braveheart | Forte | Piedmont | Talladega |
| Bravo | Garrison | Plantation | Tarheel |
| Bullseye | Gazelle II | Proseeds 5301 | Terrano |
| Cannavaro | Gold Medallion | Prospect | Titan ltd |
| Catalyst | Grande 3 | Pure Gold | Titanium LS |
| Cayenne | Greenbrooks | Quest | Tracer |
| Cessane Rz | Greenkeeper | Raptor II | Traverse SRP |
| Chipper | Gremlin | Rebel Exeda | Tulsa Time |
| Cochise IV | Greystone | Rebel Sentry | Turbo |
| Constitution | Guardian 21 | Rebel IV | Turbo RZ |
| Corgi | Guardian 41 | Regiment II | Tuxedo RZ |
| Corona | Hemi | Regenerate | Ultimate |
| Coyote | Honky Tonk | Rendition | Venture |
| Darlington | Hot Rod | Rhambler 2 SRP | Umbrella |
| Davinci | Hunter | Rembrandt | Van Gogh |
| Desire | Inferno | Reunion | Watchdog |
| Dominion | Innovator | Riverside | Wolfpack II |
| Dynamic | Integrity | RNP | Xtremegreen |
| Dynasty | Jaguar 3 | Rocket | |
| Endeavor | Jamboree | Scorpion | |

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

**Native Grass Seeding and Mulching (East)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

| **March 1 - August 31** | | **September 1 - February 28** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18# | Creeping Red Fescue | 18# | Creeping Red Fescue |
| 6# | Indiangrass | 6# | Indiangrass |
| 8# | Little Bluestem | 8# | Little Bluestem |
| 4# | Switchgrass | 4# | Switchgrass |
| 25# | Browntop Millet | 35# | Rye Grain |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone |

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen Boreal Epic Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

**Measurement and Payment**

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

**CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:**

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

**TEMPORARY SEEDING:**

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

**FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:**

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:**

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

**MOWING:**

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

**RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**

**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

| Section | Erosion Control Item | Unit |
|---|---|---|
| 1605 | Temporary Silt Fence | LF |
| 1606 | Special Sediment Control Fence | LF/TON |
| 1615 | Temporary Mulching | ACR |
| 1620 | Seed - Temporary Seeding | LB |
| 1620 | Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding | TN |
| 1631 | Matting for Erosion Control | SY |
| SP | Coir Fiber Mat | SY |
| 1640 | Coir Fiber Baffles | LF |
| SP | Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat | SY |
| 1660 | Seeding and Mulching | ACR |
| 1661 | Seed - Repair Seeding | LB |
| 1661 | Fertilizer - Repair Seeding | TON |
| 1662 | Seed - Supplemental Seeding | LB |
| 1665 | Fertilizer Topdressing | TON |
| SP | Safety/Highly Visible Fencing | LF |
| SP | Response for Erosion Control | EA |

**Construction Methods**

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Response for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Response for Erosion Control | Each |

**MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:**

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

**STOCKPILE AREAS:**

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

**ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:**

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

**WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:**

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

## SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

### Description

*Safety Fence* shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

### Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

### Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications.* No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying,* except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Safety Fence* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Safety Fence | Linear Foot |

**COIR FIBER MAT:**

**Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

**Materials**

| **Item** | **Section** |
|---|---|
| Coir Fiber Mat | 1060-14 |

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

**Construction Methods**

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Coir Fiber Mat* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Coir Fiber Mat | Square Yard |

**CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**
(12-01-15)

**Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids,

so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

**Materials**

| Item | Section |
|---|---|
| Temporary Silt Fence | 1605 |

*Safety Fence* shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words “Concrete Washout” in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

**Maintenance and Removal**

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

**Measurement and Payment**

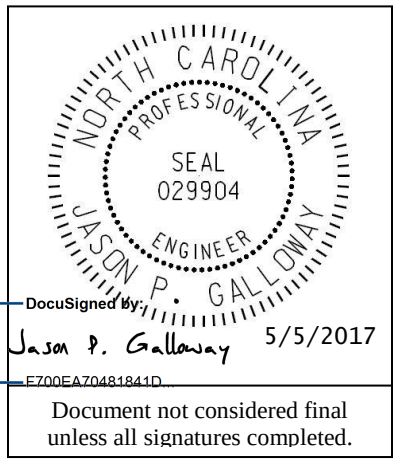
*Concrete Washout Structure* will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

*Temporary Silt Fence* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Concrete Washout Structure | Each |




# Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems
# Project Special Provisions
## *(Version 12.5)*

*Prepared By: _____*
*5-May-17*

## Contents

## 1. 2012 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES

***The 2012 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:***

### 1.1. Submittal Requirements (1098-1(B))

Page 10-208, replace paragraph on line 34 with the following:

Submit for approval catalog cuts and/or shop drawings for materials proposed for use on the project. Allow 40 days for review of each submittal. Do not fabricate or order material until receipt of Engineer's approval.

Submit 4 copies of each catalog cut and/or drawing and show for each component the material description, brand name, stock-number, size, rating, manufacturing specification and the intended use (identified by labeling all components with the corresponding contract line item number). Present the submittals neatly arranged in the same order as the contract bid items. Electronic submittals of catalog cuts and drawings may be accepted in lieu of hard copies.

One hard copy and an electronic (PDF) copy of reviewed submittals will be returned to the Engineer from the ITS and Signals Unit.

## 2. SIGNAL HEADS

### 2.1. MATERIALS

**A. General:**

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.1 ± 0.01 inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic

formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

| Test | Required | Method |
|---|---|---|
| Specific Gravity | 1.17 minimum | ASTM D 792 |
| Flammability | Self-extinguishing | ASTM D 635 |
| Tensile Strength, yield, PSI | 8500 minimum | ASTM D 638 |
| Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch] | 12 minimum | ASTM D 256 |

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
   - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement
   - Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

   (Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,
3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and

5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

**B. Vehicle Signal Heads:**

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate messenger cable hanger components, wire outlet bodies and balance adjuster components from stainless steel or malleable iron galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 (Class A) or ASTM A123. Provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, hex-head bolts and associated nuts, clevis pins, cotter pins, U-bolt clamps and nuts from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

**1. LED Circular Signal Modules:**

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications,* that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

| Module Type | Max. Wattage at 165° F | Nominal Wattage at 77° F |
|---|---|---|
| 12-inch red circular | 17 | 11 |
| 8-inch red circular | 13 | 8 |
| 12-inch green circular | 15 | 15 |
| 8-inch green circular | 12 | 12 |

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

**2. LED Arrow Signal Modules**

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

| Module Type | Max. Wattage at 165° F | Nominal Wattage at 77° F |
|---|---|---|
| 12-inch red arrow | 12 | 9 |
| 12-inch green arrow | 11 | 11 |

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

**3. LED U-Turn Arrow Signal Modules:**

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch left u-turn arrow signal modules and 12-inch right u-turn arrow signal modules.

Modules are not required to be listed on the ITS and Signals Qualified Products List. Provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that have minimum maintained luminous intensity values that are not less than 16% of the values calculated using the method described in section 4.1 of the VTCSH Circular Supplement.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

| Module Type | Max. Wattage at 165° F | Nominal Wattage at 77° F |
|---|---|---|
| 12-inch red u-turn arrow | 17 | 11 |
| 12-inch green u-turn arrow | 15 | 15 |

For yellow u-turn arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to ensure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of ±1% to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

**C. Signal Cable:**

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

# Project Special Provisions
# Structures
# Table of Contents


**SCOPE OF WORK**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials to rehabilitate Halifax County Bridge No. 124, 129, 131, 132, 139, &141, and Northampton County Bridge No. 009 & 011 as directed in the plans. Work includes: portable lighting; existing superstructure bridge deck surface preparation; overlaying the prepared bridge deck with epoxy overlay system or crack sealing; existing joint demolition and reconstruction; modular joint repair; installation of backer rod and self-leveling silicone joint sealant; installation of adhesive anchor dowels and fasteners; slope protection repair; cleaning and painting bearings; substructure repairs using shotcrete; epoxy resin injection and epoxy coating; silane treatment of concrete barrier rail; seeding and mulching all grassed areas disturbed; disposal of waste material and all incidental items necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans. No separate payment will be made for portable lighting as the cost of such is incidental to the work being performed.

Work will be performed on the existing bridges at the following locations:

1.) Halifax County Bridge No. 124 – I-95 NBL over US-158
2.) Halifax County Bridge No. 129 – I-95 SBL over US-158
3.) Halifax County Bridge No. 131 – I-95 NBL over CSX Railroad and SR 1742 (Becker Dr.)
4.) Halifax County Bridge No. 132 – I-95 SBL over CSX Railroad and SR 1742 (Becker Dr.)
5.) Halifax County Bridge No. 139 – I-95 NBL over Roanoke River
6.) Halifax County Bridge No. 141 – I-95 SBL over Roanoke River
7.) Northampton County Bridge No. 009 – I-95 NBL over Roanoke River
8.) Northampton County Bridge No. 011 – I-95 SBL over Roanoke River

Contractor shall provide all necessary access; provide all traffic control; provide all staging areas; material storage; waste disposal; provide environmental controls to limit loss of materials from

collection of sawing equipment and chipping equipment; and all else necessary to complete the work.

The contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling all requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures dated January 2012, except as otherwise specified herein.

## FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

### 3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

| Member Type (PCG) | Member Depth, (inches) | Max. Overhang Width, (inches) | Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches) | Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.) | Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| II | 36 | 39 | 14 | 2000 | 26 |
| III | 45 | 42 | 14 | 2000 | 35 |
| IV | 54 | 45 | 14 | 2000 | 44 |
| MBT | 63 | 51 | 12 | 2000 | 50 |
| MBT | 72 | 55 | 12 | 1700 | 48 |

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

| Height Zone feet above ground | Pressure, lb/ft$^2$ for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 110 |
| 0 to 30 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 |
| 30 to 50 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 |
| 50 to 100 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 |
| over 100 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

| COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) | COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) | COUNTY | 25 YR (mph) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alamance | 70 | Franklin | 70 | Pamlico | 100 |
| Alexander | 70 | Gaston | 70 | Pasquotank | 100 |
| Alleghany | 70 | Gates | 90 | Pender | 100 |
| Anson | 70 | Graham | 80 | Perquimans | 100 |
| Ashe | 70 | Granville | 70 | Person | 70 |
| Avery | 70 | Greene | 80 | Pitt | 90 |
| Beaufort | 100 | Guilford | 70 | Polk | 80 |
| Bertie | 90 | Halifax | 80 | Randolph | 70 |
| Bladen | 90 | Harnett | 70 | Richmond | 70 |
| Brunswick | 100 | Haywood | 80 | Robeson | 80 |
| Buncombe | 80 | Henderson | 80 | Rockingham | 70 |
| Burke | 70 | Hertford | 90 | Rowan | 70 |
| Cabarrus | 70 | Hoke | 70 | Rutherford | 70 |
| Caldwell | 70 | Hyde | 110 | Sampson | 90 |
| Camden | 100 | Iredell | 70 | Scotland | 70 |
| Carteret | 110 | Jackson | 80 | Stanley | 70 |
| Caswell | 70 | Johnston | 80 | Stokes | 70 |
| Catawba | 70 | Jones | 100 | Surry | 70 |
| Cherokee | 80 | Lee | 70 | Swain | 80 |
| Chatham | 70 | Lenoir | 90 | Transylvania | 80 |
| Chowan | 90 | Lincoln | 70 | Tyrell | 100 |
| Clay | 80 | Macon | 80 | Union | 70 |
| Cleveland | 70 | Madison | 80 | Vance | 70 |
| Columbus | 90 | Martin | 90 | Wake | 70 |
| Craven | 100 | McDowell | 70 | Warren | 70 |
| Cumberland | 80 | Mecklenburg | 70 | Washington | 100 |
| Currituck | 100 | Mitchell | 70 | Watauga | 70 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dare | 110 | Montgomery | 70 | Wayne | 80 |
| Davidson | 70 | Moore | 70 | Wilkes | 70 |
| Davie | 70 | Nash | 80 | Wilson | 80 |
| Duplin | 90 | New Hanover | 100 | Yadkin | 70 |
| Durham | 70 | Northampton | 80 | Yancey | 70 |
| Edgecombe | 80 | Onslow | 100 | | |
| Forsyth | 70 | Orange | 70 | | |

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

## 4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

## 5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

## 6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

## 7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

## CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

**Crane Safety Submittal List**

- **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

- **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

- **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

**Certifications: By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

## GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (9-30-11)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

## 2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

## 3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

### 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring the grout.

## SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (6-19-15)

### 1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

## 2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. Brian Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. James Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Brian Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. James Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

eomile@ncdot.gov (Emmanuel Omile)

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit

| | |
|---|---|
| Western Regional Office<br>5253 Z Max Boulevard<br>Harrisburg, NC 28075 | Western Regional Office<br>5253 Z Max Boulevard<br>Harrisburg, NC 28075 |

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
jlbolden@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: E. Omile (919) 707 – 6409
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):
Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

## 3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

**STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS**

| Submittal | Copies Required by Structures Management Unit | Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Arch Culvert Falsework | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Box Culvert Falsework [7] | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Cofferdams | 6 | 2 | Article 410-4 |
| Foam Joint Seals [6] | 9 | 0 | "Foam Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle) | 9 | 0 | "Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (modular) | 2, then 9 | 0 | "Modular Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals) | 9 | 0 | "Strip Seals" |
| Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Falsework & Forms (superstructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Girder Erection over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure | 8 | 0 | "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___" |
| Metal Bridge Railing | 8 | 0 | Plan Note |
| Metal Stay-in-Place Forms | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5] | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5] | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Disc Bearings [4] | 8 | 0 | "Disc Bearings" |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations) | 13 | 0 | Applicable Provisions |
| Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.) | 7 | 0 | Article 420-20 |
| Precast Concrete Box Culverts | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | "Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___" |
| Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3] | 6 | 0 | Article 1078-11 |
| Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels | 6 and 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences) | 6 | 0 | Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11 |
| Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | "Modular Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Sound Barrier Wall (precast items) | 10 | 0 | Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall" |
| Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5] | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall" |
| Structural Steel [4] | 2, then 7 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |
| Temporary Detour Structures | 10 | 2 | Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____" |
| TFE Expansion Bearings [4] | 8 | 0 | Article 1072-8 |

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

## GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

| Submittal | Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Copies Required by Structures Management Unit | Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2] | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 411-3(A) |
| Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2] | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 411-5(A)(2) |
| Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3] | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 450-3(D)(2) |
| Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2] | 1 | 0 | Subarticle 450-3(F)(3) |
| Retaining Walls [4] | 8 drawings, 2 calculations | 2 drawings | Applicable Provisions |
| Temporary Shoring [4] | 5 drawings, 2 calculations | 2 drawings | "Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls" |

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

## ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE (SPECIAL)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

| ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES | TEST METHOD | MINIMUM REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength, psi | ASTM D695 | 2000 |
| 5% Deflection Resilience | ASTM D695 | 95 |
| Splitting Tensile Strength, psi | ASTM D3967 | 625 |
| Bond Strength to Concrete, psi | ASTM D882 (D882M) | 450 |
| Durometer Hardness | ASTM D2240 | 50 |

| BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate) | TEST METHOD | MINIMUM REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength, psi | ASTM D638 | 1000 |
| Ultimate Elongation | ASTM D638 | 150% |
| Tear Resistance, lb/in | ASTM D624 | 200 |

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

**3.0 PREQUALIFICATION**

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the Standard Specifications for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

**4.0 INSTALLATION**

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven full days and reached a minimum strength of 3000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within 2 hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

### 5.0 FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six 2 inch cube molds and three 3x6 inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

### 6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

*Elastomeric Concrete* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Elastomeric Concrete | Cubic Feet |

## BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION (SPECIAL)

### DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the removal of existing joint material and adjacent concrete to facilitate the installation of new bridge joints at the locations noted in the contract plans.

### EQUIPMENT

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- Sawing equipment capable of sawing concrete to a specified depth.
- Power driven hand tools for removal of concrete are required that meet the following requirements:

  Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 15 lbs (7 kg) or less.

  Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of concrete.

**REMOVAL AND PREPARATION**

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from joint construction is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Remove existing joint material by methods approved by the Engineer. Provide a 1" deep saw cut around the perimeter of areas noted for bridge deck removal.

Remove by chipping with hand tools concrete adjacent to the joint to the limits shown on the contract plans. Use a small chipping hammer (15 lb. class) to prepare the edges of the repair area to limit micro fractures. In addition, all loose and unsound concrete shall be removed.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas greater than 0.60 ft2/ft length of bridge will require overhang support. Submit the overhang support method to the Engineer for approval.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel outside of the specified bridge joint demolition area. Dispose of the removed concrete.

If the condition of the concrete is such that deep spalls or sheer faces result, notify the Engineer for the proper course of action.

Clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel outside of the specified bridge joint demolition area. Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris.

Existing reinforcing steel located in the elastomeric header pour shall be removed prior to placement of the elastomeric concrete.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Bridge Joint Demolition* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal of existing joint material and concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Bridge Joint Demolition | Square Feet |

## MODULAR JOINT REPAIR (SPECIAL)

### DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing modular joints, placement and finishing of concrete required for reconstructing the deck slab, deck preparation for installing the proposed joint including removal of sections of the existing steel barrier cover plates, furnishing and installing the proposed joint system as shown on the contract drawings and testing of the installed joint for water tight seal. All labor, equipment, expansion joint material and incidentals necessary for completing the tasks shall be included.

### EQUIPMENT

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the required depth. Sawing equipment shall include tracks or guides where straight line cuts are required.
- Hand-held high velocity (4000 psi minimum) water-jet equipment capable of removing rust scale from reinforcing steel and removing small chips of concrete partially loosened by the chipping operation.
- Power driven hand tools for removal of concrete are required that meet the following requirements:
    - Pneumatic hammers, 35 lb class.
    - Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.

### MATERIAL

The proposed expansion joint seal shall be *Watson Bowman Wabo TransFlex reinforced elastomeric molded rubber expansion joint system Model 650* or approved equal.

### REMOVAL AND PREPARATION

Saw cut the deck using a tracked or guided saw at the location shown in the plans. Depth of cut shall not be less than ½" above the plan reinforcing steel cover. If indications of rebar cutting are present, adjust depth of cut as required to not damage bars that are to be retained. Make additional saw cuts as required for concrete removal.

Remove existing deck slab concrete to the limits shown in the plans. Existing concrete that is deteriorated, cracked or spalled shall be removed to sound material. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans.

Proof blast and clean the prepared area with a high pressure wash to remove oil, grease, concrete chips, partially dislodged material, and other deleterious material.

Prior to placing concrete at joint repair locations, install a rigid bulkhead at the required grade and profile.

**SECURE SCREED RAIL GUIDES IN POSITION TO ENSURE FINISHING THE SURFACE TO THE REQUIRED PROFILE AND CROSS SLOPE. DO NOT TREAT SCREED RAILS WITH PARTING COMPOUND TO FACILITATE THEIR REMOVAL.**

Completely clean all surfaces of grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris within 24 hours of placing concrete. Thoroughly soak and cover existing concrete surfaces for a minimum of 2 hours prior to placing concrete. Remove any standing water from the repair area surface prior to placing concrete

**PLACING AND FINISHING**

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

Prior to placement, the Engineer shall determine the air temperature and wind speed. Do not place concrete if the ambient air temperature is below 45° F or above 85° F, or if the wind velocity is in excess of 10 mph.

If the rate of evaporation of surface moisture exceeds 0.10 pounds per square foot per hour during placement, measures shall be taken to reduce the rate of evaporation. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - r*T_a^{2.5})*(1+0.4V)*(10^{-6})$$

where,

E = Evaporation Rate,

$T_c$ = Concrete Temp ($^0$F),

r = Relative Humidity (%/100)

$T_a$ = Air Temp ($^0$F),

V=Wind Velocity (mph)

Do not place concrete if the predicted air temperature at the site will be less than 35° F within 72 hours after placement. For a predicted air temperature above 35° F but below 50° F, use insulation to protect the concrete for a period of at least 48 hours. Use insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) of the *Standard Specifications* and place on fresh concrete surfaces as soon as initial set permits. Do not remove the insulation during the wet curing period unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40° F and rising.

Place the concrete monolithically in one operation. Concrete shall not be placed in layers. Sections to be reconstructed are to be filled full depth and shall progress horizontally. Deviation from this procedure shall be cause for rejection.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite and take adequate precautions to protect the freshly placed concrete from precipitation.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the top surface of the deck repair by burlap dragging or other approved method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

As soon as the surface supports burlap without deformations, cover the surface with two layers of clean, wet burlap. Drain excess water from the burlap before placement. Other wet cure methods are permitted but must be approved by the Engineer prior to start of placement.

Wet cure the concrete a minimum of 3 hours or until 4500 psi compressive strength is obtained.

After the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with a straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted such that it will accurately indicate or mark all floor areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Remove all high areas in excess of 1/8 inch in 10 feet with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the repaired surface with an approved sealing agent. Methods for correcting low areas shall be approved by the Engineer.

Groove finished concrete surfaces unless otherwise shown in the plans.

**INSPECTION**

When concrete is cast, use a non-aluminum, 10 foot, true to line straight edge to check and grade the top of the slab on each side of the joint to ensure smooth transition between spans.

**WATER TIGHT INTEGRITY TEST**

- Upon completion of a portion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint portion that has been installed (generally from lane edge to curb or barrier, but for whatever portion of the seal that has been installed and completed) with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about 6 inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint. Where a portion of the installed seal abuts and is spliced to a previously installed portion of the seal, a Watertight Integrity Test shall test that splice.

- Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of 2 hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer’s finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.

- If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.

- If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

**LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS**

Submit volumetric mixer size and weight data to the Engineer for review. The volumetric mixer may be allowed on the bridge deck with approval from the Engineer.

No vehicular or construction traffic shall be permitted on finished concrete prior to achieving a compressive strength of 4500 psi.

If working at night, provide approved lighting. No separate payment will be made for portable lighting as the cost of such is incidental to the work being performed.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Modular Joint Repair* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square feet and will be full compensation for removal of the existing joint and preparing the deck for new joint installation, including: containment and off-site disposal of unsound concrete or other demolition debris; furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; placement and finishing of repair concrete; and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment (excluding the volumetric mixer) and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work.

*Molded Rubber Segmental Expansion Joint* will be paid for as lump sum and will be full compensation for furnishing all joint materials; all labor, materials, and equipment to install expansion joint hardware and seal and perform water integrity testing.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Modular Joint Repair | Square Yard |
| Molded Rubber Segmental Expansion Joint | Lump Sum |

## EPOXY OVERLAY SYSTEM (SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

This work shall consist of furnishing and applying an epoxy overlay system over the concrete bridge deck in accordance with the contract documents. Epoxy overlay system consists of a minimum of two (2) layers of hybrid polymer resins, with a special blend of extremely hard aggregate designed to provide a 3/8 inch thick overlay for the purpose of crack treatment,

complete waterproofing, and providing a non-skid surface. The overlay system shall be formulated and applied to withstand continuous heavy traffic, extreme changes in weather conditions, and deformations due to structure loading and temperature changes.

## 2.0 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

The Contractor shall provide a warranty bond to the Department, guaranteeing the wearing surface for a period of 36 months against the following defects: delamination of the epoxy overlay from the deck surface, and skid resistance less than 40 as measured by AASHTO T242. The performance bond will be invoked if 25 square feet of the deck surface meets the defect criteria prior to the end of the warranty. The guarantee period will start on the date of Department final acceptance of the project. At the end of the guarantee period, the warranty bond will be invoked if any part of deck surface meets the defect criteria, regardless of quantity.

The Contractor shall replace defective materials and workmanship at no cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to normal wear and tear, negligence on the part of the Department, or use in excess of the design.

The warranty bond amount shall be the bid quantity of epoxy overlay multiplied by the statewide average unit bid price for the epoxy overlay. The guarantee period of 36 months and bond value shall be specified in the warranty bond provided to the Department prior to final acceptance of the project.

## 3.0 MATERIALS

This two-part epoxy polymer overlay system shall be on the NCDOT Approved Products List (APL) and be free of any fillers or volatile solvents and shall be formulated to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components such as one to one or two to one by volume. The epoxy overlay system shall be formulated to provide flexibility in the system without any sacrifice of the hardness, chemical resistance, or strength of the system. Use of external/conventional flexibilizers will not be accepted. Flexibility shall be by interaction of elastomers, which chemically link during the process of curing so the flexibility of the molecule is least affected during the low temperature conditions that are confronted in actual use.

**Epoxy**
When the two-component system is mixed at the appropriate ratio, the cured resin shall conform to the following requirements:

| **EPOXY PROPERTIES** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Requirement** | **Test Method** |
| Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F | 7-25 | ASTM D2393 (Spindle No.3 at 20 rpm) |
| Pot Life | 15-45 minutes @ 75° F | ASTM C881 |
| Min. Tensile Strength at 7 days | 2000 psi | ASTM D638 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Elongation at 7 days | 30-70% | ASTM D638 |
| Min. Compressive Strength @ 3 hrs. | 1,000 psi | ASTM C109 |
| Min. Compressive Strength @ 24 hrs. | 5000 psi | ASTM C109 |
| Min. adhesion strength @ 24 hrs. | 250 psi @ 75° F | ASTM C1583 |
| Max. Water Absorption | 1% | ASTM D570 |

**Aggregate**

Aggregate used for all layers shall be non-friable, non-polishing, clean, and free from surface moisture. The aggregate shall be flint rock, 100% fractured, thoroughly washed and kiln dried to a maximum moisture content of 0.2% by weight, measured in accordance with ASTM C566. The fracture requirements shall be at least one mechanically fractured face and will apply to materials retained on a U.S. No. 10 sieve. Aggregate shall conform to the following requirements:

| **AGGREGATE PROPERTIES** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Property** | **Value** | **Test Method** |
| Moisture Content, max. | 0.2% by weight | AASHTO T255 |
| Mohs Hardness, min. | 7 | |
| Soundness Loss, 5 cycles in Sodium Sulfate, max. | 5.4% | AASHTO T104 |
| Micro-Deval, max. | 10% | AASHTO TP58 |

| **AGGREGATE GRADATION** | |
|---|---|
| **Sieve** | **Percent Passing** |
| No. 4 | 100 |
| No. 8 | 30-75 |
| No. 16 | Max. 5 |
| No. 30 | Max. 1 |

## 4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove all existing overlays if applicable, and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete from the bridge deck. Prepare the bridge deck prior to applying the overlay system, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the special provision *Concrete Deck Repair for Epoxy Overlay*, and this provision.

Prior to overlay placement and upon completion of the deck repairs, clean the entire deck surface by steel shot blasting and other means to remove asphaltic material, oils, dirt, rubber, curing compounds, pavement markings, paint carbonation, laitance, weak surface mortar and other materials that may interfere with the bonding or curing of the overlay. Do not begin shotblasting until all grinding or milling operations are completed. Use sandblasting equipment on areas that cannot be reached by the shotblasting operation. If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting they shall be protected from damage from

the shotblasting operation. Pavement markings shall be considered clean when the concrete has exposed aggregate showing through the paint stripe. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation. Mortar that is soundly bonded to the coarse aggregate shall have open pores to be considered adequate for bond. Provide a self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up dust and other loose material from the shotblasting operation. Provide air compressors equipped with oil/water separator capable of drying all moisture from the bridge deck. Care shall be taken and methods used to fully capture and collect the excess material.

Prior to overlay placement and upon completion of surface preparation, perform bond testing of the epoxy overlay material in accordance with ASTM C1583 on two pre-selected 1.5' x 3' test patches. Test locations will be determined by the Engineer. The tensile strength shall be at least 250 psi and the depth of failure into the concrete deck for 50% of the test patch area shall be ¼" or greater. Install test sections with the same materials, equipment, personnel, timing, and sequence of operations and curing time that will be used for the installation of the overlay. Test locations shall be repaired with approved repair materials.

If the cleaning method, materials, and installation procedure do not produce acceptable test results, the contractor must remove failed test patches, make the necessary adjustments, and retest all patches at no additional cost to the Department until satisfactory test results are obtained.

Epoxy based overlays shall not be placed on hydraulic cement concrete that is less than 28 days old. Patching and cleaning operations shall be inspected and approved prior to placing each layer of the overlay. Any contamination of the deck or intermediate courses, after initial cleaning, shall be removed.

The deck shall be completely dry at the time of application of the epoxy concrete overlay. Deck drains shall be closed off during application of epoxy overlay.

## 5.0 EQUIPMENT

For mechanical applications, equipment shall consist of no less than an epoxy distribution system, aggregate spreader, application squeegee, and vacuum truck. The distribution system shall accurately measure and mix the epoxy resin and hardening agent, and shall uniformly and accurately apply the epoxy materials at the specified rate to the bridge deck, in such a manner as to cover 100% of the work area. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly and accurately apply the aggregate to cover 100% of the epoxy material. Aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. The vacuum truck shall be self-propelled.

For hand applications, equipment shall consist of calibrated containers, a "jiffy" type paddle mixer or other paddle designed specifically for epoxy mixing, squeegees, rollers and brooms, which are suitable for mixing the epoxy and applying the epoxy and aggregate. Paddle shall remain submerged when mixing to avoid entraining air. Equipment shall uniformly and

accurately apply the epoxy materials at the specified rate to the bridge deck, in such a manner as to cover 100% of the work area. The aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to uniformly and accurately cover 100% of the epoxy material. Aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed

A source of lighting shall be provided by Contractor, when work is to be performed during times of diminished light.

## 6.0 APPLICATION

Handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired result in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved and as directed by the Engineer. Epoxy overlay materials shall not be placed when weather or surface conditions are such that the material cannot be properly handled, placed, spread, and cured within the specified requirements of traffic control.

The application rates of the liquid and stone in the two layers shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than the following rate of application.

**TABLE 4**

**APPLICATION RATES**

| Course | Min. Epoxy Rate (Gal./100 SF) | Min. Aggregate Rate (Lbs./Sq.Yd) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2.5 | 10 |
| 2 | 5 | 14 |

The final overlay thickness shall be a minimum of 3/8". Once the epoxy mixture has been prepared, immediately and uniformly apply it to the surface of the bridge deck. There shall be no longitudinal joints of the epoxy overlay in the wheel path. The temperature of the bridge deck surface and all epoxy and aggregate components shall be 60°F or above at the time of application. Epoxy shall not be applied if the air temperature is expected to drop below 55°F within 8 hours after application or if air temperatures would cause the gel time to be less than 10 minutes. Consult with the manufacturer when placing overlay at temperatures above 90°F. The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to completely cover the epoxy mixture, so that no wet spots appear and before epoxy begins to gel. First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate prior to gel shall be removed and replaced. A second course insufficiently covered with aggregate may be left in place, but will require additional applications before opening to traffic. After each course is fully cured, all loose aggregate shall be removed by vacuuming or brooming. Traffic shall not be allowed on the first course of the overlay. Traffic and equipment shall not be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period. The minimum curing periods shall be as follows:

**Course: Average temperature of deck, epoxy, and aggregate components in °F**

| | 60-64 | 65-69 | 70-74 | 75-79 | 80-84 | 85+ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Course 1 | 4 hrs. | 3 hrs. | 2.5 hrs. | 2 hrs. | 1.5 hrs. | 1 hr. |
| Course 2 | 6.5 hrs.* | 5 hrs. | 4 hrs. | 3 hrs. | 3 hrs. | 3 hrs. |

*Course 2 shall be cured for 8 hrs. if the air temperature drops below 60°F during the curing period.

The Contractor shall plan and execute the work to provide the curing periods as specified herein, or manufacturer proposed curing periods may be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

Do not apply epoxy overlay courses over modular joints, metal expansion joints, or foam joint seals. A bond breaker shall be placed on all expansion joints.

In the event the Contractor's operation damages the epoxy overlay, the Contractor shall remove the damaged areas by saw-cutting in rectangular sections to the top of the concrete deck surface and replacing the various courses in accordance with this Specification at no additional cost to the Department.

Prior to acceptance, perform bond testing for each span or 300 square yards, whichever is smaller, in accordance with ASTM C1583 on 1.5' x 3' test patches. Test locations will be determined by the Engineer. The tensile strength shall be at least 250 psi and the depth of failure into the concrete deck for 50% of the test patch area shall be ¼" or greater. Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of overlay as directed by the Engineer at no cost to the Department. Test locations shall be repaired with approved repair materials.

### 7.0 MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

*Epoxy Overlay System* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square feet. The price shall include surface preparation, furnishing and placing the overlay system, providing a 36-month warranty bond, and all tools, labor, materials, bond strength testing, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Epoxy Overlay System | Square Feet |

## CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CRACK SEALING (SPECIAL)

### DESCRIPTION

This work consists of preparation of concrete bridge deck surfaces and the furnishing and application of High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) treatment materials to seal bridge deck surfaces and cracks. The surface of the concrete shall be prepared and the HMWM resin bridge deck sealer shall be applied in accordance with this special provision and as indicated on the plans, or as approved by the Engineer.

Work includes: bridge deck surface preparation, placement of HMWM deck sealer and broadcast sand, and any incidentals necessary to complete the project, as specified or as indicated on the plans.

Submittals

The Contractor shall submit for approval the following requested items and any other relevant documents:

- A manufacturer's safety data sheet (MSDS) for each shipment of the HMWM components.
- HMWM material information and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- Certification from an independent testing laboratory that the materials meet the requirements of these provisions.
- The dates of manufacture of the polymer materials, their lot numbers and date of shelf-life expiration for each lot number.
- A table indicating the likely cure time in minutes for the allowable ambient temperature range, in increments of 10º F (6º C).
- A work plan for each structure that includes estimated times for surface preparation and HMWM application.

**MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

Sufficient quantities of all HMWM materials shall be stored at the site to perform the entire application. These materials shall be stored in their original containers and according to the manufacturer's directions. These containers must bear the manufacturer's label. The label must indicate the manufacture date, the batch number, the trade name brand, and quantity. Containers of promoters and initiators shall be stored in a manner that prevents leakage or spillage. The containers and measuring devices shall not be stored in a manner that allows leakage or spilling to contact the containers or materials of the other.

**MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

A manufacturer's representative shall be on site for the duration of the work, to provide expert assistance on storage, mixing, application, clean-up, and disposal of materials.

**MATERIALS**

<u>High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Concrete Deck Sealer</u>

Sealer for the bridge concrete deck surface shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate sealer and consist of a resin, initiator, and promoter. The sealer shall conform to requirements indicated in Table 1, below, and all components shall be supplied by a single manufacturer.

Initiator for the methacrylate resin shall consist of a metal drier and peroxide. If supplied separately from the resin, the metal drier shall not be mixed with the peroxide directly; a VIOLENT EXOTHERMIC REACTION will occur. The containers and measuring devices

shall not be stored in a manner that allows leakage or spilling to contact the containers or materials of the other.

**Table 1**
**HIGH MOLECULAR WEIGHT METHACRYLATE RESIN PROPERTIES**
**(Tested yearly)**

| Property | Test Method | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| Viscosity** | ASTM D 2196 | 25 cps maximum (Brookfield RVT with UL adapter, 50 RPM at 77 °F) |
| Volatile Content** | ASTM D 2369 | 30 percent, maximum |
| Specific Gravity** | ASTM D 1475 | 0.90 minimum at 77 °F |
| Flash Point | ASTM D 3278 | 180 °F minimum |
| Vapor Pressure** | ASTM D 323 | 0.02 psi (140 Pa or 1.0 mm Hg) maximum at 77 °F ( 25ºC) |
| Tensile Strength 75 ± 5° F | ASTM D638 | 1,500 psi minimum |
| Solids Content | | 100% by weight |
| **Test shall be performed before initiator is added | | |

Aggregates

Sand for abrasive sand finish or filling of large cracks shall have the following properties:

1) Commercial-quality blast sand.
2) Gradation as per AASHTO Test Method T27:

| Sieve Size | Percent Passing |
|---|---|
| No. 8 | 100 |
| No. 16 | 80 – 100 |
| No. 40 | 0 - 7 |

3) Shall be dry at the time of application.

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

The surface of concrete deck shall be prepared for application of the HMWM sealer by shotblasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion, penetration, and filling of the crack and the curing of the HMWM sealer material.

The final prepared surface shall adhere to the following requirements:

1) The areas to receive deck seal treatment shall be cleaned by shotblasting, or abrasive sandblasting in the event that the shotblaster cannot access areas to be prepared. The size of shot or sand, and travel speed of the equipment shall be selected to provide a uniformly clean surface with a uniform profile. Striping shall be removed to the maximum extent determined to be practical by the Engineer using up to 3 passes with shotblasting,

sandblasting, or other approved equipment. Cleaned surfaces shall not be exposed to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the deck becomes contaminated before placing the deck sealer, the Contractor shall shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost.

2) Prior to filling and sealing, cracks on the concrete bridge deck shall be protected from materials that can interfere with the filling of the crack and the curing of the HMWM crack filling material. Any loose particles shall be removed by magnets and oil free compressed air and vacuuming, such that no excess particles remain, just prior to placement of the HMWM. The concrete deck shall be completely dry. Power washing will not be allowed.
3) Cleaning and preparation methods other than those detailed by this Special Provision may be suggested by the HMWM manufacturer and must be approved by the Engineer prior to implementation.

**HMWM APPLICATION**

Immediately before placing HMWM, all exposed surfaces shall be completely dry and blown clean with oil-free compressed air.

After the exposed surfaces have been prepared and are dry, HMWM shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixed HMWM shall be applied as soon as practical (approximately 5 minutes) and HMWM that exhibits an increase in viscosity and temperature shall not be placed on the concrete surface. An application rate of approximately one gallon per 100 square feet of deck or barrier rail is typically adequate. The application rate may vary depending on field conditions. The manufacturer's representative shall assist the Contractor in determining the application rates.

The mixed HMWM shall be applied directly to the deck, by flooding, and uniformly spread, allowing time for the polymer to seep down into the cracks, making additional applications until cracks are filled. The HMWM shall be worked across the bridge deck surface and into the cracks with a broom or squeegee. Regardless of the application method used, the polymer shall be applied in sufficient quantity and applications to fill cracks level with the top bridge deck surface. Excess HMWM shall be brushed off the surface prior to the polymer hardening.

For existing bridge decks that have grooving or tining at the time of HMWM application, particular care shall be taken to keep grooving or tining channels from filling with HMWM. For bridge decks that do not yet have grooving at the time of HMWM application, application of the HMWM crack sealer shall be completed prior to grooving of the deck surface, and grooving shall not be performed until the polymer has cured a minimum of 48 hours.

Sand, as prescribed in the Special Provision shall be broadcast over the applied HMWM at the minimum rate of 2.0 pound per square yard. The sand shall be broadcast as soon as practical and before the viscosity of the polymer begins to increase.

**LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS**

- HMWM material shall not be used after the shelf life date.

- If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting, they shall be protected from damage from the shotblasting operation. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation.
- All blast media and contaminants shall be picked up and stored in a vacuum unit and no dust shall be created during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in adjacent roadways. Blast media and contaminants shall be stored, handled, and disposed of in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements.
- The Contractor shall cover seal and elastomeric material in deck joints, plug deck drain scuppers, seal cracks on underside of deck, and use other necessary protective measures to prevent leakage of deck sealer below the concrete deck, to protect waterways, bridge components, traffic, roadway, and any other items or areas below the bridge.
- The Contractor shall assure that traffic is protected from rebound, dust, and construction activities. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required and/or directed by the Engineer.
- The Contractor shall provide suitable coverings (e.g. heavy duty drop cloths) as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive deck sealer treatment, such as curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc.
- All damage or defacement resulting from Contractor's operations shall be cleaned and/or repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.
- Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, the HMWM may not be applied within 48 hours after a rain or when more than 10 percent probability of rain is forecast within 4 hours following the application.
- Prepared surfaces shall be protected from precipitation and heavy dew during and after the application of the HMWM.
- The work shall be conducted in a continuous operation, with the HMWM application immediately following surface preparation.
- HMWM treatment shall be applied only if the deck surface temperature and the air temperatures are between 50º F (10º C) and 90º F (32º C) and the weather forecast indicates air temperatures will remain within that range for at least twelve hours after the end of the application.
- The HMWM to be applied shall be suitable for use at the concrete temperature at the time of the application.
- The HMWM shall be applied during the lowest temperature period of the day, typically between 1:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m., when the cracks are open to the greatest extent.
- Traffic shall not be permitted on the treated surface until the sand cover adheres sufficiently, so that no tracking will occur.

Measurement and Payment

*Shotblasting Bridge Deck* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the shotblasting and necessary sandblasting and handwork to prepare the entire concrete bridge deck, and removal and disposal of all waste material generated.

*Concrete Bridge Deck Crack Sealing* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard as specified. The contract bid price for such work shall be full compensation for bridge deck and barrier rails surface and crack preparation; for furnishing and applying the HMWM crack sealer and sand; for protection of waterways, bridge, and other nearby surfaces, vehicles, and pedestrians; and for all labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Shotblasting Bridge Deck | Square Yard |
| Concrete Bridge Deck Crack Sealing | Square Yard |

## CONCRETE DECK REPAIR FOR EPOXY OVERLAY AND CRACK SEALING (SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

This provision addresses concrete deck repairs prior to placing an epoxy overlay or crack sealant. Work shall begin within 60 days of notification. After surface preparation, the Engineer sounds the deck using a chain drag or other acceptable means and marks areas to be repaired.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

Concrete deck repair material shall be epoxy based material with a minimum modulus of elasticity of 2500 ksi. The repair material must be on the NCDOT Approved Product List (APL) and recommended by the manufacturer for use with an epoxy overlay system. Materials containing cement mortar are acceptable; however, a 28 day curing period will be required before placing the epoxy overlay. The curing period may be adjusted if approved by the epoxy overlay manufacturer and the Engineer. Submit the proposed repair material and schedule of repairs to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

### 3.0 CLASS II SURFACE PREPARATION (PARTIAL DEPTH)

Saw cut a perimeter surrounding the repair to a depth not less than 1 inch and remove all loose, unsound and contaminated material by chipping with hand tools to an average depth of approximately one-half the deck thickness, but no less than 3/4 inch below the top mat of steel. Clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Use a bonding agent in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 4.0 APPLICATION

Refill areas where concrete is removed with repair material up to the finished deck surface and cure in accordance with the material manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a raked finish.

## 5.0 MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

*Concrete Deck Repair for Epoxy Overlay and Crack Sealing* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for the appropriate areas repaired. The price shall include materials, labor, equipment, tools and any incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Concrete Deck Repair for Epoxy Overlay and Crack Sealing | Square Feet |

## CONCRETE REPAIRS (12-5-12)

### DESCRIPTION

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled, delaminated and/or cracked areas of the existing caps and columns in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel, doweling new reinforcing steel, removing all loose materials, removing and disposing of debris, formwork, applying repair material, and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from material leakage. The repair material shall be one of the below described materials unless otherwise noted in the plans or provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans described herein are general in nature. The Engineer determines the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces. The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of a round or square column or 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

### REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

#### Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

Prior to the application of repair mortar, square up edges in repair areas, thoroughly clean surfaces to be repaired and remove all loose materials. Remove grease, wax, salt, and oil contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove weak or deteriorated concrete to sound

concrete by bush hammering, gritblasting, scarifying, waterblasting, or other approved methods. Remove dirt, dust, laitance and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads 10 or higher.

Follow all mechanical cleaning with vacuum cleaning.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair mortar in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair mortar. Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired.

Apply repair mortar to damp surfaces only when approved. In such instances, remove all free water by air-blasting. After applying the repair mortar, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

**Class A Concrete Repair Material**

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to the application of Class A concrete, square up edges in repair areas, thoroughly clean surfaces to be repaired and remove all loose materials. Remove grease, wax, salt, and oil contaminants by scrubbing with an industrial grade detergent or degreasing compound followed by a mechanical cleaning. Remove weak or deteriorated concrete to sound concrete by bush hammering, gritblasting, scarifying, waterblasting, or other approved methods. Remove dirt, dust, laitance and curing compounds by gritblasting, sanding, or etching with 15% hydrochloric acid. Acid etch only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads 10 or higher.

Follow all mechanical cleaning with vacuum cleaning.

Upon completion of surface preparation, mix and apply concrete in accordance with Standard Specifications and/or manufacturer's recommendations. Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair mortar. Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form areas to establish the original neat lines of the member being repaired.

Apply concrete to damp surfaces only when approved. In such instances, remove all free water by air-blasting. After applying the repair mortar, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface.

**TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM**

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings" of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Concrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar material, curing and sampling of concrete, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Concrete Repairs | Cubic Feet |

## EPOXY RESIN INJECTION (12-5-12)

### 1.0 GENERAL

For repairing cracks, an approved applicator is required to perform the epoxy resin injection. Make certain the supervisor and the workmen have completed an instruction program in the methods of restoring concrete structures utilizing the epoxy injection process and have a record of satisfactory performance on similar projects.

The applicator furnishes all materials, tools, equipment, appliances, labor and supervision required when repairing cracks with the injection of an epoxy resin adhesive.

## 2.0 SCOPE OF WORK

Using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 16 mils (400 μm) wide or greater in the ends of the girders; using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 25 mils (600 μm) wide or greater in the precast deck panels, deck, end bents, bents, and columns.

Repair any crack, void, honeycomb or spall area unsuitable for repair by injection using the *Concrete Repairs* Special Provision.

## 3.0 COOPERATION

Cooperate and coordinate with the Technical Representative of the epoxy resin manufacturer for satisfactory performance of the work.

Have the Technical Representative present when the job begins and until the Engineer is assured that his service is no longer needed.

The expense of having this representative on the job is the Contractor's responsibility and no direct payment will be made for this expense.

## 4.0 TESTING

The North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Tests Unit will obtain cores from the repaired concrete for testing. If the failure plane is located at the repaired crack, a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi is required of these cores.

## 5.0 MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Provide a two-component structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids. Provide modified epoxy resin (Component "A") that conforms to the following requirements:

| | Test Method | Specification Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps | Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 4 @ 20 rpm | 6000 - 8000 |
| Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps | Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm | 400 - 700 |
| Epoxide Equivalent Weight | ASTM D1652 | 152 - 168 |
| Ash Content, % | ASTM D482 | 1 max. |

Provide the amine curing agent (Component "B") used with the epoxy resin that meets the following requirements:

| | Test Method | Specification Requirements |
|---|---|---|

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps | Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm | 700 - 1400 |
| Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps | Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm | 105 - 240 |
| Amine Value, mg KOH/g | ASTM D664* | 490 - 560 |
| Ash Content, % | ASTM D482 | 1 max. |
| * Method modified to use perchloric acid in acetic acid. | | |

Certify that the Uncured Adhesive, when mixed in the mix ratio that the material supplier specifies, has the following properties:

Pot Life (60 gram mass)
- @ 77 ± 3°F - 15 minutes minimum
- @ 100 ± 3°F - 5 minutes minimum

Certify that the Adhesive, when cured for 7 days at 77 ± 3°F unless otherwise specified, has the following properties:

| | Test Method | Specification Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| Ultimate Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 7000 psi (min.) |
| Tensile Elongation at Break | ASTM D638 | 4% max. |
| Flexural Strength | ASTM D790 | 10,000 psi (min.) |
| Flexural Modulus | ASTM D790 | $3.5 \times 10^5$ psi |
| Compressive Yield Strength | ASTM D695 | 11,000 psi (min.) |
| Compressive Modulus | ASTM D695 | $2.0 - 3.5 \times 10^5$ psi |
| Heat Deflection Temperature Cured 28 days @ 77 ± 3°F | ASTM D648* | 125°F min.<br>135°F min. |
| Slant Shear Strength, 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) compressive strength concrete | AASHTO T237 | |
| Cured 3 days @ 40°F wet concrete | | 3500 psi (min.) |
| Cured 7 days @ 40°F wet concrete | | 4000 psi (min.) |
| Cured 1 day @ 77°F dry concrete | | 5000 psi (min.) |
| * Cure test specimens so that the peak exothermic temperature of the adhesive does not exceed 77°F. | | |

Use an epoxy bonding agent, as specified for epoxy mortar, as the surface seal (used to confine the epoxy resin during injection).

## 6.0 EQUIPMENT FOR INJECTION

Use portable positive displacement type pumps with interlock to provide positive ratio control of exact proportions of the two components at the nozzle to meter and mix the two injection adhesive components and inject the mixed adhesive into the crack. Use electric or air powered pumps that provide in-line metering and mixing.

Use injection equipment with automatic pressure control capable of discharging the mixed adhesive at any pre-set pressure up to 200 ± 5 psi and equipped with a manual pressure control override.

Use equipment capable of maintaining the volume ratio for the injection adhesive as prescribed by the manufacturer. A tolerance of ± 5% by volume at any discharge pressure up to 200 psi is permitted.

Provide injection equipment with sensors on both the Component A and B reservoirs that automatically stop the machine when only one component is being pumped to the mixing head.

## 7.0 PREPARATION

Follow these steps prior to injecting the epoxy resin:

Remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence and other foreign matter detrimental to the bond of the epoxy injection surface seal system from the surfaces adjacent to the cracks or other areas of application. Acids and corrosives are not permitted.

Provide entry ports along the crack at intervals not less than the thickness of the concrete at that location.

Apply surface seal material to the face of the crack between the entry ports. For through cracks, apply surface seal to both faces.

Allow enough time for the surface seal material to gain adequate strength before proceeding with the injection.

## 8.0 EPOXY INJECTION

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in vertical cracks at the lower entry port and continue until the epoxy adhesive appears at the next higher entry port adjacent to the entry port being pumped.

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in horizontal cracks at one end of the crack and continue as long as the injection equipment meter indicates adhesive is being dispensed or until adhesive shows at the next entry port.

When epoxy adhesive appears at the next adjacent port, stop the current injection and transfer the epoxy injection to the next adjacent port where epoxy adhesive appeared.

Perform epoxy adhesive injection continuously until cracks are completely filled.

If port to port travel of epoxy adhesive is not indicated, immediately stop the work and notify the Engineer.

**9.0 FINISHING**

When cracks are completely filled, allow the epoxy adhesive to cure for sufficient time to allow the removal of the surface seal without any draining or runback of epoxy material from the cracks.

Remove the surface seal material and injection adhesive runs or spills from concrete surfaces.

Finish the face of the crack flush to the adjacent concrete, removing any indentations or protrusions caused by the placement of entry ports.

**10.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment for epoxy resin injection will be at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Epoxy Resin Injection". Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor, and for all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

## SILICONE JOINT SEALANT (SPECIAL)

**1.0 SEALS**

Provide and install a low modulus silicone sealant (non-sag or self-leveling) and backer rod which conforms to the Standard Specifications (Subsections 1023-3 and 1023-4, respectively) and this Special Provision. Use silicone approved for use on joint openings as indicated on project plans and provide a seal with a working range of minimum 50% compression and extension. Silicone joint seal product shall be designated as approved for use on the NCDOT Approved Products List. If non-sag and self-leveling sealants are to be in contact with each other, they shall be from the same manufacturer and shall be compatible for such use.

**2.0 PREPARATION OF FORMED OR SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION**

The deck concrete or elastomeric concrete of joint headers shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After forming or sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs shall be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material, and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the polyester polymer concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle, or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners. If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease, or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Install the backer rod and silicone sealant in the blast cleaned opening on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

### 3.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the silicone joint sealant(s) as indicated on the plans, in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations, and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project, to provide guidance for the proper installation of the silicone joint sealant(s).

After a joint has been sealed, remove excess joint sealer on the pavement or bridge deck concrete as soon as possible.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval.

Do not place pavement markings on top of pourable joint seals.

### 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

*Silicone Joint Sealant* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including backer rod, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for installing these seals in place and accepted.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Silicone Joint Sealant | Linear Feet |

## EPOXY COATING (SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

This work applies to all interior bents of the project bridge. Pressure wash, clean, and epoxy coat top of the all bent caps after painting of all girders are concluded.

Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

Use a Type 4A flexible and moisture insensitive epoxy coating in accordance with Section 1081. Provide a Type 3 material certification in accordance with Article 106-3 showing the proposed epoxy meets Type 4A requirements.

**2.0 SURFACES**

Apply the epoxy protective coating to the top surface area, including chamfer area of bent caps, excluding areas under elastomeric bearings.

Thoroughly clean all dust, dirt, grease, oil, laitance and other objectionable material from the concrete surfaces to be coated. Air blast all surfaces immediately before applying the protective coating.

Use only cleaning agents preapproved by the Engineer.

**3.0 APPLICATION**

Apply epoxy protective coating only when the air temperature is at least 40°F and rising, but less than 95°F and the surface temperature of the area to be coated is at least 40°F. Remove any excess or free standing water from the surfaces before applying the coating. Apply one coat of epoxy protective coating at a rate such that it covers between 100 and 200 sf/gal.

Under certain combinations of circumstances, the cured epoxy protective coating may develop an oily condition on the surface due to amine blush. This condition is not detrimental to the applied system.

Apply the coating so the entire designated surface of the concrete is covered and all pores are filled. To provide a uniform appearance, use the exact same material on all visible surfaces.

**4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

*Epoxy Coating* will be measured and paid for by the contract unit price per square foot and shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools and equipment necessary for cleaning and coating the tops of bent caps. Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

## SHOTCRETE REPAIRS (12-5-12)

**GENERAL**

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of removing deteriorated concrete from the structure in accordance with the limits, depth and details shown on the plans, described

herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes removing and disposing all loose debris, cleaning and repairing reinforcing steel and applying shotcrete.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

**MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Use prepackaged shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and the following:

| Test Description | Test Method | Age (Days) | Specified Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| Silica Fume (%) | ASTM C1240 | - | 10 (Max.) |
| Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio | - | - | 0.40 (Max.) |
| Air Content - As Shot (%) | ASTM C231 | - | 4 ± 1 |
| Slump - As Shot (Range in inches) | ASTM C143 | - | 2 - 3 |
| Minimum Compressive Strength (psi) | ASTM C39 | 7<br>28 | 3,000<br>5,000 |
| Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi) | ASTM C1583 | 28 | 145 |
| Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs) | ASTM C1202 | - | 100 - 1000 |

Admixtures are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

**QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last 5 years. The

name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

B. Qualification of Nozzleman

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

**TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM**

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings" of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to removal, introduce a shallow saw cut approximately ½" in depth around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove all deteriorated concrete 1 inch below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or with hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. Use a wire brush to clean all exposed reinforcing steel. After sandblasting examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer.

Provide welded stainless wire fabric at each repair area larger than one square foot if the depth of the repair exceeds 2 inches from the "As Built" outside face. Provide a minimum 4" x 4" - 12 gage stainless welded wire fabric unless otherwise shown on the plans. Rigidly secure the welded wire fabric to existing steel or to 3/16" diameter stainless hook fasteners

adequately spaced to prevent sagging. Encase the welded wire fabric in shotcrete a minimum depth of 1½ inches.

The contractor has the option to use synthetic fiber reinforcement as an alternate to welded wire fabric if attaching welded wire fabric is impractical or if approved by the Engineer. Welded wire fabric and synthetic fiber reinforcement shall not be used in the same repair area.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material before applying shotcrete. Saturate the repair area with clean water the day before applying shotcrete. Bring the wetted surface to a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to applying shotcrete and maintain this condition until the application begins. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying shotcrete shall not exceed 5 days. If the time allowance exceeds 5 days, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying shotcrete.

**APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH**

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for 3 days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

The nozzleman should hold the nozzle 3 to 4 feet from the surface being covered in a position that ensures the shotcrete strikes at right angles to the surface being covered without excessive impact. The nozzleman shall maintain the water amount at a practicable minimum, so the mix properly adheres to the repair area. Water content should not become high enough to cause the mix to sag or fall from vertical or inclined surfaces, or to separate in horizontal layers.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work.

If a work stoppage longer than 2 hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a blowpipe as outlined previously, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. Provide a minimum 2" of cover for reinforcing steel exposed during repair. Slightly build up and trim shotcrete to the final surface by cutting with the leading edge of a sharp trowel. Use a rubber float to correct any imperfections. Limit work on the finished surface to correcting imperfections caused by trowel cutting.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Prevent finished shotcrete from drying out by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing or other approved means for seven days.

**MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE**

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the repaired substructure.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

After 7 days, core three 3" diameter samples from each test panel and from the repaired structure as directed by the Engineer. Any cores taken from the structure shall penetrate into the existing structure concrete at least 2 inches. Cores shall be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, tested for bond strength and compressive strength. If a core taken from a repaired structure unit indicates unsatisfactory application or performance of the shotcrete, take additional cores from the applicable structure unit(s) for additional evaluation and testing as directed by the Engineer. Any repair work failing to meet the requirements of this provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in repaired structure units to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All material testing, core testing and sampling will be done by the Materials and Tests Unit of North Carolina Department of Transportation.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Shotcrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new steel, cost

of temporary work platform, testing for soundness, curing of shotcrete and taking core samples from the test panels and substructure units.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| Shotcrete Repairs | Cubic Feet |

**#57 STONE** **(SPECIAL)**

Provide stone meeting the requirements of Class VI in Section 1016 of the *Standard Specifications.* After removal of damaged slope protection concrete and excavation, the Contractor shall install the Class VI stone on geotextile for drainage as detailed in the plans.

The #57 Stone shall be placed in two lifts; each lift shall be compacted by hand as acceptable to the Engineer.

#57 Stone will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per ton and will be full compensation for the cost of materials, placement and compaction, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work.

Geotextile filter fabric shall be Type 2 in accordance with January 2012 North Carolina Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 1056, Table 1056-1 (Geotextile Requirements).

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Items | Pay Unit |
|---|---|
| #57 Stone | Ton |
| Geotextile for Drainage | Square Yard |

**PARTIAL REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE** **(SPECIAL)**

The Contractor shall remove existing concrete slope protection and excavate to facilitate slope protection repairs as detailed in the plans. The Contractor is liable for any damage caused to structure elements that are to be retained.

No materials are allowed to fall into the raodway. Removed materials shall become the possession of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for disposing of all materials in an acceptable manner.

At locations where repairs have been made to concrete slope protection using rip rap, the Contractor shall excavate and remove rip rap to provide for uniform concrete slope protection. If the underlying material is well compacted at locations where rip rap has been used for repairs, the Contractor, with approval from the Engineer, will not be required to excavate an additional 6" for placement of #57 stone; the proposed Class A concrete can be placed over well compacted rip rap repairs to the appropriate thickness and level.

All work covered by this Special Provision shall be paid for at the contract square yard price for "Partial Removal of Existing Structure". The above price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and any incidentals necessary to complete the demolition, removal, and disposal of concrete slope protection and required excavation.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Partial Removal of Existing Structure | Square Yard |

## CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING BEARINGS WITH HRCSA

### DESCRIPTION

These items of work shall consist of cleaning, preparation, and field application of the specified paint system to existing steel bridge bearings and for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary, to complete the work to the limits shown on the plans, described in these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

On bridges 410131 and 410132, the bearings shall be cleaned using hand tools, power tools, and high pressure water equipment. Using dry compressed air, connections and crevices will be dried completely. Rust penetrant will be applied to all open connections, crevices, pack rust and scale rust areas. A paint system with a co-polymerized high ratio of 'active' calcium sulfonate (HRCSA) will be used as a stripe coat at all connections/crevices and as a topcoat over the bearings.

### CERTIFICATION

The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently SSPC QP 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Assistant State Structures Engineer (Operations) a "Lead Abatement Affidavit" by 12:00 noon of the

third day following the opening of bids. This form may be downloaded from: **http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats**.

The Engineer will evaluate the work history to verify all lead abatement work was completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, PPE, etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

## TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12 month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

(A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
(B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
(C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

## SUBMITTALS

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow 40 calendar days for review and approval, or acceptance, of working drawings, from the date they are received, until they are returned by the Engineer.

(A) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner,
(B) Containment Drawings in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2W sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina,
(C) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan,
(D) Subcontractor identification,
(E) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Lighting shall be equipped with explosion-proof fixtures,
(F) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices,
(G) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational

health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and HPWJ.

(H) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the OSHA action level.

(I) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.

(J) Environmental Compliance Plan

(K) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.

(L) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific)

(M) Soluble salt removing chemical for use during high pressure water cleaning

(1) Product Data Sheet

(N) Coating Material

(1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit),

(2) Product Data Sheets,

(3) Material Safety Data Sheets,

(4) Product Specific Repair Procedures, and

(5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturers for work practices that conflict with Project Special Provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

(6) Specific references and documentation of field history that the HRCSA system has been used on at least 3 projects in which the Contractor and coating manufacturer jointly provide a 5-year warranty against coating system failure, with no exclusions for coating system failure; and there have been no warranty claims for either coating system failure or continued crevice corrosion.

## PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than 2 weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least 7 working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent person, quality control personnel, coating manufacturer's representative, and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

## CONTAINMENT PLAN

If a containment plan for Painting of Existing Structure is submitted for a bridge that will have its bearings cleaned and painted with HRCSA, the containment plan for that structural steel painting operation will suffice for cleaning and painting existing bearings with HRCSA.

If the structural steel of a bridge is not to be cleaned and painted, and no containment plan has been submitted for that bridge, if that bridge will have its bearings cleaned and painted with HRCSA, a containment plan for cleaning and painting existing bearings with HRCSA shall be submitted for review and approval.

No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a containment plan for surface preparation and coating operations and the Engineer reviews and approves, in writing, the acceptability of said plan. Allow a minimum of two weeks for review of the plan. Such plan shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 2W containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. Enclosure drawings and loads supported by the containment structure shall be prepared, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.

In the containment plan describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials and the maximum designed wind load. Describe the paint and debris collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure while cleaning and painting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

## WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a containment plan for surface preparation and coating operations and the Engineer reviews and approves in writing said plan. All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water: **http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats**.

## WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND DEBRIS

Comply with all Federal, State and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The "Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste" is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDENR, and can be found at: **http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/hw/rules**.

Use a company from the below list of approved waste management companies. Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer.

Southern Logistics, Inc.
312 Orville Wright Dr., Greensboro, NC 27409
(Phone 336-662-0292)
A&D Environmental
PO Box 484, High Point, NC 27261
(Phone 336-434-7750)
Poseidon Environmental Services, Inc.
837 Boardman-Canfield Rd #209, Youngstown, OH
(Phone 330-726-1560)
Clean Harbors Reidsville, LLC
208 Watlington Industrial Drive, Reidsville, NC 27320
(Phone 336-342-6106)

All removed paint and debris shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 TCLP Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results and Iron analysis of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with "Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal" at:

**http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document_library/get_file?p_l_id=38491&folderId=328599& name=DLFE-9855.pdf**.

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer's representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide

samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDENR Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as "NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis" and include the date generated and contact information for the Division HazMat Manager or Project Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either "Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal" or "Paint Waste - Pending Disposal".

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional EPA ID number from the:

NC Hazardous Waste Section
North Carolina Department of Environment & Natural Resources
1646 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
Phone (919) 508-8400, Fax (919) 715-4061

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at this link:

**http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/provisional-hw-notification-page**.

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at this link:

**http://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/EnvironmentalSciences/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp**.

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

1. For leachable lead:
   a. Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first 2 days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed 20 $\mu g/m^3$ corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until 2 consecutive sample results are less than 20 $\mu g/m^3$.

TWA may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of 30 $\mu g/m^3$.

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial TSP-Lead monitoring for the first 10 days of the project during water cleaning and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during water cleaning 2 days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed 1.5 $\mu g/m^3$.

## EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

## SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

## MATERIAL

### PENETRANT AND PAINT SYSTEM

The paint system to be used shall be a High Ratio Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) coating system. Characteristics of submitted products shall meet or exceed those of the requirements listed within this specification. The manufacturer shall provide references that document the candidate system has been successfully applied to similar structures in similar climates for a period of not less than five (5) years, without a warranty claim for coating system failure or continued crevice corrosion.

The structure is to be coated with a High Ratio, Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) corrosion mitigation system. Any Contractor-proposed coating system shall meet

the following requirements:

a. The proposed coating system shall be an HRCSA coating as defined by these specifications and shall be submitted for approval.
    1. Primer/Topcoat (Minimum 9.5% active sulfonate) must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Total Base Number to Active Sulfonate, i.e., total base number of 85 to 104 to 9.5% Active Sulfonate, as determined by Percent Active Sulfonate Content by Cationic Titration (Hyamine) testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1409A.
    2. Formulations with greater than 27% Alkyd or co-polymer are not valid HRCSA.
    3. Zero VOC, 100% Solids Penetrant/Sealer approved by HRCSA manufacturer (Minimum 15% active sulfonate, a total base number of 135 to 165, must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Active Sulfonate to Total Base Number as determined by Total Base Number Determination testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1401.
b. The proposed coating system shall be certified in writing by the coating manufacturer that the HRCSA Primer/Topcoat and the HRCSA Penetrant Sealer meets the HRCSA generic specification and has been verified by the testing titration protocols indicated above. The Engineer may choose to perform verification testing using the same protocols on materials delivered to the job site.
c. The proposed coating formulation shall have independent laboratory tests showing that the HRCSA coating, as supplied, has been tested to ASTM D5894 with a 24 hour freeze thaw cycle and has passed a minimum 5000 hours with no rust creepage at the scribe. The manufacturer shall certify that the currently manufactured formulation used is the same as the formulation that was tested, and can supply supporting documentation.

Lighting shall be equipped with explosion-proof fixtures.

The accumulation of empty paint cans, combustibles, and other debris will not be permitted.

MSDS sheets for all materials shall be maintained on file and provided to the Engineer prior to receipt of the material from the manufacturers.

If required, paint shall be mixed with mechanical mixers in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

The primer, stripe, and other coats may be thinned only if recommended by the manufacturer, done in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions, approved by the Engineer, and mixed in the presence of the Engineer. If recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, a measuring cup, have graduation in ounces, shall be used in the addition of thinner to any paint. No "eye balling" during addition of thinner to paint will be allowed. Paint mixed with thinner by "eye balling" will be subject to rejection by the Engineer as ruined material.

PENETRANT AND PAINT STORAGE

Do not expose penetrant and paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 100°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device which records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements. Any material found to be damaged or beyond its expiration date shown on the container shall be immediately removed from the project site and will be considered as ruined material.

TESTING OF PAINT SAMPLES:

Engineer reserves the right to conduct tests of the materials at any time, and any number of times during the period of field painting.

The Engineer will sample the paint(s) being used. A representative size sample of each component of paint(s) at the construction site will be transferred to metal containers, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.

Tests on paint samples may be performed by the Owner in order to confirm the manufacturer's test results submitted with each batch of material.

If the laboratory test results show that the material being used does not comply with the requirements specified in this Special Provision, the Contractor will be directed to stop painting work and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; re-paint surfaces coated with rejected paint; or remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon re-painting with specified paint, the two coatings are not compatible.

## CONSTRUCTION METHODS

CLEANING AND REMOVAL OF PACK RUST

Removal of pack rust shall be done by hand tool cleaning to meet requirements of SSPC-SP 2, or by power tool cleaning to meet requirements of SSPC-SP 3, or a combination of these methods. Any black oxide scale shall be removed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Pay particular attention to crevice areas when removing pack rust and rust scale. Exercise care to avoid nicking or gouging the steel during removal. Remove all rust scale and loose pack rust, followed by high pressure water cleaning.

HIGH PRESSURE WATER CLEANING (HPWC)

The structure (or portions of it to be coated) shall be cleaned with water at a minimum pressure of 5,000 psi, at 5 gallons per minute, with a rotating tip, at a maximum 4 inch standoff distance from the steel surface, held as perpendicular to the steel surface as possible.

All water to be used in the surface preparation shall be potable water.

Ambient wash water temperature is allowed; hot water is not necessary.

The wash water shall include a soluble salt removing chemical at a minimum ratio of 100:1 and in compliance with manufacturer recommendations.

Care should be taken to ensure that the potable wash water does not have a level of chloride exceeding 15 ppm when tested. If higher, the level of soluble salt removing chemical should be proportionally increased as per manufactures recommendation.

It should be expected that the surfaces of the steel (and connections) are contaminated with soluble salts (e.g. Chlorides, Sulfates, or Nitrates). Using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15, ensure that soluble slat levels on the surfaces do not exceed allowable soluble salt limits listed below:

Chloride - NVC3 3 $\mu g/cm^2$
Sulfate - NVS10 10 $\mu g/cm^2$
Nitrate - NVN10 10 $\mu g/cm^2$

The frequency of testing shall be 2 tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

The surface cleaning shall meet the requirements of SSPC-WJ4, to remove loose paint and loose rust. SSPC SP2 or SP3 (hand or power tool cleaning) may be used in inaccessible areas or when water cleaning is not possible.

In some cases, after HPWC, there may be areas of tightly adhered black oxide that were not removed. All black oxide scale shall be removed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

If there is a question of whether all loose paint has been removed, adhesion testing of the remaining "tightly adhered" paint shall be done in accordance with ASTM D 4541-02 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers, with a minimum value of 300 psi.

Care should be taken to ensure all crevice corroded and pack rusted joints connections and corrosion frozen bearings are flushed with water containing a soluble salt removing chemical, at a minimum pressure of 5,000 psi, at 5 gallons per minute, to ensure removal of all loose materials and to flush out any contaminant.

COMPRESSED AIR DRYING

All joints, connections, and bearings shall be blown dry with clean, dry, oil free, high pressure (100 psi) compressed air, regardless if the areas appear to be dry. Use the white blotter test in accordance with ASTM D4285 to verify the cleanliness of the compressed air used for blowout of "Limited Access" areas and drying. Conduct the test at least once per shift for each compressor system. Sufficient freedom from oil and moisture is confirmed if soiling and/or discoloration are not visible on the paper. If air contamination is evidenced, change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make adjustments as

necessary to achieve clean, dry air.

**All surfaces shall be inspected at this point. Surface preparation found to be deficient will be repeated at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer. Once areas are agreed to be satisfactory, the Contractor may proceed with penetrating sealer application.**

PENETRATING SEALER

Penetrating sealer may be applied by brush, roller, or airless spray method as recommended by the manufacturer. The mixing amount and method of mixing for the sealer components must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Wet coat sufficiently to completely cover and penetrate the steel surface, but do not apply heavy coat. Use coat thickness as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply liberally to crevices and joints and/or spaces where a gap has been created between plates and around bolts, nuts and washers. Allow material to soak into spaces. Brush out any excess material, so as to not retard curing of the topcoat or result in an unaesthetically pleasing surface.

The penetrating sealer shall be applied within 24-hours after completion of the cleaning operations and before flash-rusting occurs. No bare steel surface prepared for penetrating sealer application shall be left uncoated long enough to allow the formation of rust. Cleaned areas upon which rust has formed shall be re-cleaned in accordance with the cleaning requirement at no additional cost. The presence of rust shall be determined by the Engineer.

The receiving steel surface shall be clean and absolutely dry. The permissible steel surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be as recommended by the sealer manufacturer. However, in no case, shall the penetrating sealer be applied when the steel surface or the ambient temperatures is below 36°F or above 104°F, or the relative humidity exceeds 99% or a 3.6°F (2°C) temperature-Dew Point temperature spread.

Drying time is temperature, humidity, and film thickness dependent. Use manufacturer's recommended drying schedule to estimate the drying time of the penetrating sealer for application of the other coatings. If the manufacturer's recommendations allow, the use of forced air pressure to dry the surface will be permitted.

HRCSA – STRIPING AND TOPCOAT

No application of any stripe/primer shall be allowed until cleaning and preparation of the substrate has been approved by the Engineer. See drawings to determine exact location of structure components to be painted.

The permissible steel surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be as recommended by the coating manufacturer. However, in no case, shall the coating be applied when the steel surface or the ambient temperatures is below 36°F or above 104°F, or the relative humidity exceeds 99% or a 3.6°F (2°C) temperature-Dew Point temperature spread

The Contractor shall provide paintbrushes, rollers, and spray equipment to conduct the work

as specified in this Section.

The Contractor shall also provide specialized equipment as required for the painting of limited access areas and for other difficult-to-clean areas. Specialized equipment may include, but is not limited to:

- Pole guns for spray painting
- Mitts, daubers, or other methods to supplement brush application

Stripe painting will be required on the following surfaces that have been cleaned: edges of plates, angles, lattice, connections (rivets and bolt heads) or other shapes, corners, crevices, back-to-back angles, and built-up edges. The surfaces of existing steel members to which new steel may be connected (faying surfaces) shall also be cleaned and painted as herein described. The stripe coat shall have a band width of at least 4 in. (101.6 mm) to each side of the adjoining edges and is to completely coat the interior of all crevices. All stripe painting should be applied by spray, but immediately afterwards it may be 'brushed in' using a brush. No other method of paint application will be allowed for stripe painting.

Paint for intermediate coat or topcoat may be applied using spray, brush, or roll methods.

Spray painting will be permitted only within a containment that will contain all of the sprayed material, as approved by the Engineer. Complete protection from paint spatter, spillage, overspray, wind-blown paint, or similar releases of paint shall be provided. Covers, tarps, mesh, and similar materials shall be placed around the work area to protect public and private property, pedestrian, vehicular, marine, or other traffic, all portions of the bridge, highway appurtenances, waterways, and similar surrounding areas and property, upon, beneath, or adjacent to the structure.

Apply HRCSA as directed by the manufacturer. Wait time between the stripe coats, intermediate coats, and the topcoat shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations. The following paint schedule shall be used unless special exceptions are submitted and approved according to manufacturer recommendations prior to the start of this work.

| Application Location | Description | Film Thickness |
|---|---|---|
| SPOT | Liberally apply a stripe coat to crevice corroded and pack rusted bearings and connections, provide extra material to bolts, nuts and any gaps around rivets. | 15-18 mils (wet)<br>10-12 mils (dry) |
| SPOT | Over exposed metal areas and areas of tightly adhered contaminant free rust or flash rust apply a spot prime with 5 to 7 mils DFT of Topcoat, including areas mentioned in previous SPOT application | 7-10 mils (wet)<br>5-7 mils (dry) |

Prior to placing the subsequent coats, the Contractor will ensure that the prior coat is clean of all foreign matter, such as grease, dirt, bird waste, etc., before application of the subsequent coat.

Sealer, stripe, spots, and finish coats shall be applied in sufficient quantity so as to produce the minimum specified Dry Film Thicknesses (DFT). Care should be taken to not over apply

the primer/topcoat, especially on flat surfaces. Maximum 25 mils DFT.

Active calcium sulfonate coatings cure slowly, so wet film measurements may be used as criteria for **preliminary** acceptance of the coating. Wet film thickness (WFT) measurements shall be determined as the job progresses and corrections shall be made during paint application.

Dry film thicknesses shall be determined using SSPC-PA2 – using a digital film thickness gage and a shim – after the coating has cured sufficiently to allow accurate measurements. (Note: Depending upon ambient air conditions, it may take more than one week before DFT measurements can be taken.)

Areas failing to meet the specified WFT range shall be over-coated with the same paint to produce at least the total WFT required.

Paint applied containing unauthorized thinners, paint applied to contaminated surfaces, and paint applied contrary to this Specification shall result in the re-cleaning and re-painting of the surface. The work of re-cleaning, re-painting, or over-coating, if required, shall be performed within 10 days following notification by the Engineer and shall be done by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

## INSPECTION

Each layer of application shall be verified by both Quality Control (QC) and Quality Assurance (QA).

### QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR

The Contractor shall provide a quality control inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, pack rust removal, and each coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the Engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

### QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR

The quality assurance inspector, which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department, shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect and/ or test all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated, which includes, but not limited to washing, pack rust removal, sealing, and

application paint system, shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

INSPECTION ACCESS

The Contractor shall furnish all necessary OSHA-approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds, and platforms as required for the Engineer or his inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor shall illuminate the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

INSPECTION INSTRUMENTS

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type and tables
- Inspection Mirror
- Surface Temperature Thermometer 30°F to 150°F
- Air Thermometer, pocket type, 30°F to 100°F
- Illuminated Magnifier
- Hypodermic Needle Pressure Gauge
- Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS 1-3 and 4
- Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
- Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified
- Calibration Standards (NIST Traceable)
- Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride, Nitrate, and Sulfate Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

QUALITY CONTROL

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Article 442-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) or Wet Film Thickness (WFT) readings on a form equivalent to M&T-611.

Film thickness shall be measured at no less than six random spots per bearing (each of four bearing plate edges and two readings on top of the sole plate). Also, film thickness shall be measured at no less than six random spots per span on diaphragms/"K" frames.

Each spot is an average of three to five individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum film thickness for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

Areas failing to meet the specified film thickness range shall be over-coated with the same paint to produce at least the total film thickness required.

**REPAIR OF DAMAGED COATINGS**

All damaged coatings, new or existing, shall be repaired prior to project completion and acceptance in accordance with the above specifications for Re-Coating and Over-coating and as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

**COATING MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

Unless waived by the Engineer, the Contractor shall make arrangements for a representative of the coating manufacturer to be present on-site as work begins, at a minimum, and as necessary as work progresses, to work together with the Contractor and representatives of the owner and to provide comments and guidance, so that the cleaning, application, and inspection procedures are done properly.

**WARRANTY**

The Contractor, the Coating Manufacturer and the Contractor shall jointly warrant the coating and its application against all defects in material and workmanship for the entire project, which will commence on the date of acceptance of the project.

The Contractor shall supply a letter from the coating Manufacturer stating that the Coating Manufacturer will jointly execute an agreement to provide a 12-Month Coating System Failure Warranty. **Proposals without the letter from the coating manufacturer will not be accepted.**

Intermediate inspections by NCDOT may be made and warranty repairs claimed and completed by the Contractor/Applicator. However, at least sixty (60) days prior to the warranty's expiration, NCDOT will inspect the coating system and advise the Contractor, in writing, of any defects or repairs that may be required.

Failure of the coating system shall include, but not be limited to:

- Any debonding or failure of adhesion of the coating either to the structural steel or inter-coat adhesion
- The appearance of any rust stains on the structure due to loss of paint or due to leaking from joints between coated structural members
- Failure of the coating to resist chipping due to traffic-thrown sand or road debris
- Any loss of normal gloss or rapid change in color of the coating
- Any sign of rust bleeding through existing intact paint film
- Any surface rusting greater than 0.03% (SSPC Vis. 2 Rust Grade 9) of the total area of any structural element or component, i.e., floor beam, truss chord segment between panel points, truss vertical, truss diagonal, etc.
- Damage to the coating due to vehicle impact, snow removal equipment, other

mechanical devices, and chemical spills will not constitute failure of the system.

Repair under warranty includes the material, labor, and equipment costs necessary to restore the coating to acceptable condition.

Warranty repairs shall be completed within 45 days of notification, or if this would place the repair in winter weather conditions, by May 30 of the following year.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Painting Containment for Bridge No. ___* will be paid for at the contract lump sum price which price will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary to fully contain the paint and water; daily collection of debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environments regulations as directed by the Engineer.

*Pollution Control* will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

*Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA Bridge No. ___* will be paid for at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work. All work shall be done in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Painting Containment for Bridge No. ___ | Lump Sum |
| Pollution Control | Lump Sum |
| Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA Bridge No. ___ | Each |

## VOLUMETRIC MIXER (12-18-12)

**DESCRIPTION**

This provision addresses the requirements for batching deck repair concrete at the point of delivery using a Mobile High Performance Volume Mixer (MHPVM). Work shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and as amended by these provisions.

**MATERIALS**

Produce high early strength concrete with MHPVM equipment. Furnish project site storage facilities that will provide protection of materials in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and all material suppliers' recommendations.

**EQUIPMENT**

MHPVM devices shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) from the Volumetric Mixers Manufacturers Bureau stating that the equipment conforms to the requirements of ASTM C685.

Hydraulic cement concrete shall be mixed at the point of delivery by a combination of materials and mixer unit conforming to the following:

1.) The unit shall be equipped with calibrated proportioning devices for each ingredient added to the concrete mix. The unit shall be equipped with a working recording meter that is visible at all times and furnishes a ticket printout with the calibrated measurement of the mix being produced. If at any time the mixer fails to discharge a uniform mix, production of concrete shall be suspended until such time that problems are corrected.

2.) Each unit shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) attached by the manufacturer on which the following are plainly marked: the gross volume of the transportation unit in terms of mixed concrete, the discharge speed and the mass calibrated constant of the machine in terms of volume.

3.) MHPVMs shall be calibrated by a Department approved testing agency in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at an interval of every 6 months or a maximum production of 2500 cubic yards, whichever comes first prior to use on the project. The yield shall be maintained within a tolerance of +/- 1% and verified using a minimum 2 cubic feet container every 500 cubic yards or a minimum of once per week.

4.) The three cubic feet initially discharged from the truck shall be discarded and not used for concrete placement. Acceptance of the concrete shall comply with the Standard Specifications except that the sample secured for acceptance testing will be taken after four cubic feet is discharged from the delivery vehicle. During discharge, the consistency as determined by ASTM C143 on representative samples taken from the mixer discharge at random intervals shall not vary by more than 1 inch. Acceptance tests shall be performed on each load. If test data demonstrates that acceptable consistency of concrete properties is being achieved, the Engineer may reduce testing requirements.

5.) MHPVM equipment shall be operated by a person who is a certified operator by the equipment manufacturer. Any equipment adjustments made during the on-site production of concrete shall be done under the direct on-site supervision of the producer's NCDOT Certified Concrete Batch Technician.

**UNIFORMITY AND ACCEPTANCE**

The contractor is responsible for providing a Certified Concrete Plant Technician during batching operations, and a Certified Concrete Field Technician during placing operations

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Volumetric Mixer* will be paid for as lump sum and will be full compensation for furnishing the certified MHPVM devices and calibration of the equipment.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Volumetric Mixer | Lump Sum |

## CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR (12-18-12)

**DESCRIPTION**

This provision addresses the material requirements of high early strength structural concrete to be used for reconstruction of deck slab and, if necessary, bent diaphragms as noted in the plans.

**MATERIALS**

Furnish Department approved pre-packaged concrete or bulk concrete materials in a mix proportioned to satisfy provisions for Class AA Concrete detailed in Section 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications* or as otherwise noted in these provisions. Concrete mix shall meet the following requirements:

| **Physical Property** | **Threshold Limitation** | **Test Method** |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength (at 3 hrs.) | 4500 psi (min.) | ASTM C39/C109 |
| Slump | 4 in. (min.)<br>7 in. (max.) | AASHTO T119 |
| Water to Cement Ratio | 0.450 (max.) | N/A |
| Modulus of Elasticity (at 28 days) | 5200 ksi (max.) | ASTM C469 |
| Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (at 28 days) | 4.5 in./in./$^{o}$F (min.)<br>5.5 in./in./$^{o}$F (max.) | AASHTO T336 |
| Concrete Setting Times | | ASTM C191 |
| Initial | 30 min. (max.) | |
| Final | 40 min. (max) | |

Concrete shall be capable of placement on existing concrete substrate surfaces within the following temperature limitations:

$40^0$ F (min.)

$100^0$ F (max.)

Measurement for determination of concrete material compositions shall be in accordance with Section 1000-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Submit pre-packaged concrete mix contents or concrete mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data, for a minimum of six 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at an age of 3 hours and 1 day to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T119 and T152.

Provide aggregates that are free from ice, frost and frozen particles when introduced into the mixer.

For equipment, proportioning and mixing of concrete compositions, see Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specification*s and the Special Provision entitled "Volumetric Mixer". Prior to beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for joint area preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, and curing the deck repair concrete.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Concrete for Deck Repair* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid for the actual cubic feet of concrete incorporated into the completed and accepted structure. This price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing the required amount of material to complete the deck repair.

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Concrete for Deck Repair | Cubic Feet |

## SILANE BARRIER RAIL TREATMENT (SPECIAL)

### DESCRIPTION

This work consists of preparation of bridge concrete barrier rail surfaces and the furnishing and application of alkylalkoxysilane (silane) penetrant sealers, with 100% solids, to seal bridge concrete barrier rail surfaces and cracks. Prepare the bridge concrete barrier rail surfaces and apply the silane bridge concrete barrier rail sealer in accordance with this special provision and as indicated on the plans, or as approved by the Engineer.

Work includes: bridge concrete barrier rail surface preparation, placement of silane penetrant sealer, appropriate removal and disposal of excess and waste material, and any incidentals necessary to complete the project, as specified or as indicated on the plans.

**SUBMITTALS**

Submit for approval the following requested items and any other relevant documents:

- A safety data sheet (SDS) for each shipment of the silane materials.
- Silane material information and manufacturer's written preparation and application instructions.
- Certification from an independent testing laboratory that the materials meet the requirements of these provisions. Do not incorporate these materials into the project until the Engineer has accepted and approved the certification for the material.
- The dates of manufacture of the silane materials, their lot numbers and date of shelf-life expiration for each lot number.
- A table indicating the likely cure time, in minutes, to allow vehicular traffic on the bridge where the concrete barrier rail surface has been treated. Provide time for the allowable ambient temperature range, in increments of 10º F.
- A work plan for each structure that includes estimated times for surface preparation and silane application.

**MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

Store at the site sufficient quantities of silane materials to perform the entire application.

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Ensure that each container is clearly marked by the manufacturer with the following information:

a. Manufacturer's name and address.
b. Product name.
c. Date of manufacture.
d. Expiration date.
e. LOT identification number.
f. Container serial number.

Provide the Engineer a certification from the manufacturer, confirming that the silane materials meet the requirements of this special provision. Do not incorporate these materials into the project until the Engineer has accepted and approved the certification for the material. Submit such certification for each LOT of material delivered to the project. In each certification, identify the serial or LOT numbers of the containers certified.

The Engineer may require samples from each LOT or container of materials delivered to the project or from containers at the point of use. When samples are required, furnish samples in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

Store silane materials in unopened containers in a clean, dry area between 40° F and 90° F. Store containers in a manner that prevents leakage or spillage.

**MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

Provide a manufacturer's representative on site for the duration of the surface preparation and silane application work, to provide expert assistance on surface preparation, storage, mixing, application, clean-up, and disposal of materials.

**MATERIALS**

Provide silane from a single manufacturer, and provide silane that conforms to requirements indicated in Table 1, below.

**Table 1**
**SILANE PROPERTIES**

| Property | Test Method | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| Silane Content | | 100% |
| VOC content | EPA method 24 | Less than 350 g/l |
| Surface Appearance after Application | | Unchanged |
| Flash Point | ASTM D3278 | 140° F, minimum |
| Resistance to Chloride Ion Penetration | AASHTO T259 and T260 | Less than:<br>0.52 pounds/$yd^3$(criteria of 1.5) at 1/2 inch level;<br>0.00 pounds/$yd^3$(criteria of 0.75) at 1 inch level |
| Water absorption test | ASTM C 642 | 0.50% maximum/48 hours;<br>1.5% maximum/50 days |
| Scaling resistance | ASTM C 672 | (non-air-entrained concrete) 0 rating "No Scaling" (100 cycles) |
| NCHRP 244 | | |
| Water weight gain | Series II - cube test | 85% reduction, minimum |
| Absorbed chloride | | 87% reduction, minimum |
| Absorbed chloride | Series IV - Southern climate | 95% reduction, minimum |

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

Prepare the bridge concrete barrier rail surfaces for application of the silane in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion, penetration, and the curing of the silane material.

Prepare a final surface that adheres to the following requirements:

4) For areas to receive silane treatment, clean by sandblasting or shotblasting. Select the size of shot or sand, and travel speed of the equipment to provide a uniformly clean surface with a uniform profile. Do not expose cleaned surfaces to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the bridge concrete barrier rail surfaces become contaminated before placing the silane treatment, shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost.
5) Power washing of the bridge concrete barrier rail may be allowed as approved by the Engineer, but the concrete barrier shall be allowed to dry a minimum of 48 hours prior to application of the silane treatment.
6) Prior to silane application, protect cracks on the bridge concrete barrier rail from materials that can interfere with the penetration and the curing of the silane material. Just prior to placement of the silane, remove, by magnets and oil-free compressed air and vacuuming, any loose particles, such that no excess particles remain.
7) Prior to silane application, the bridge concrete barrier rail shall be completely dry.
8) The silane manufacturer may suggest cleaning and preparation methods other than those detailed by this special provision. The Engineer must approve such alternative methods prior to implementation.

**SILANE APPLICATION**

Test Area

- Test a small area of the surface (minimum 2 ft. by 2 ft.) before general application to ensure desired performance results, aesthetics, and application rates and to verify application technique. Allow 5–7 days for the product to react fully before evaluating.
- Application rates may vary depending on field conditions and the substrate to be treated.
- Conduct at least one absorption test in the test area, using a Rilem Tube Test. Acceptable results are no loss of water in the Rilem tube over a period of 20 minutes. Adjust application to achieve required repellent performance.
- The manufacturer's representative shall assist the Contractor in determining the application rates. Use test applications on actual surfaces to determine accurate application rates. Extremely porous surfaces may require two coats of silane.
- Do not begin production application of silane until Engineer has approved the test area, including approval of aesthetics, color, texture, and appearance.

Application

Immediately before placing silane, all exposed surfaces shall be completely dry and blown clean with oil-free compressed air to remove any loose dust and debris. Apply silane as soon as practical after the exposed surfaces have been properly prepared and conditions are satisfactory:

- Stir material thoroughly before and during application.
- Apply silane using low-pressure pumping equipment with a wet fan type spray nozzle. Rollers with a 1" nap or brushes are permitted. On vertical surfaces, apply the silane in a flooding application from the bottom upward, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- Maintain operating pressures in sprayers used for application of the silane sealer material sufficiently low, so that atomization or misting of the material does not occur.

- Apply even distribution of silane. Avoid ponding of silane; take care when applying the silane, so that running or puddling does not occur.
- Apply silane in a single application to the barrier rail surface with enough material to saturate the surface. Remove excess material with a roller or brush and dispose of excess material appropriately. If a second coat is required, it should be applied "wet on wet" before first coat dries.
- Application of sealant by spray methods will not be permitted when wind speeds are 20 mph or more, or if in the opinion of the Engineer, unsatisfactory results will be obtained. Other application methods or rescheduling will be required.
- Avoid application with hand pump sprayers. For small areas of silane application, the use of hand pump sprayers must be approved by the Engineer.
- Contractor shall protect from overspray all pedestrians, vehicles, plants and vegetation, and other areas not receiving silane application. Damages that occur due to overspray shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- Allow product to penetrate the bridge concrete barrier rail and dry, as required by the manufacturer, prior to opening to traffic.

**LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS**

- Prior to application of any silane sealer, cure concrete or concrete repairs for a minimum of 28 days or as required by the silane manufacturer.
- Do not use silane material after the shelf life date.
- Do not return unused material in opened containers to storage for later use. Either apply such material to appropriate areas on barrier rail surfaces or remove and appropriately dispose of it at offsite locations provided by the Contractor.
- Pick up and store all blast media and contaminants in a vacuum unit. Do not create dust during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in roadways adjacent, above, below, or surrounding the silane treatment area. Store, handle, and dispose of blast media and contaminants in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements.
- Cover deck joint seal and elastomeric material, plug deck drain scuppers, seal cracks on underside of deck, and use other necessary protective measures to prevent leakage of silane below the concrete deck and beyond the concrete barrier rail, to protect waterways, bridge components, pedestrians, vehicles, roadway, vegetation, and any other items or areas below or near the bridge.
- Application of sealant by spray methods will not be permitted during windy conditions, if in the opinion of the Engineer, unsatisfactory results will be obtained. Other application methods or rescheduling will be required.
- Avoid application with hand pump sprayers. For small areas of silane application, the use of hand pump sprayers might be allowed, but must be approved by the Engineer.
- Protect traffic from rebound, dust, overspray, and construction activities. Provide appropriate shielding, as required and/or directed by the Engineer. Damages that occur due to the Contractors operations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- The Contractor shall provide suitable coverings (e.g. heavy-duty drop cloths) as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive surface preparation and silane treatment.

- Clean and/or repair all damage or defacement resulting from Contractor's operations to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.
- The equipment used for silane application must be clean of foreign materials and approved by the Engineer before use.
- The surface to receive the treatment shall be dry for at least 48 hours before treatment and shall be free from sand, surface dust and dirt, oil, grease, chemical films, and other contaminants prior to application of the silane.
- The surface, air, and material temperatures shall be between 40°F and 90°F during application.
- Do not apply silane materials during cold, hot, or wet weather conditions or when adverse weather conditions are forecasted within twelve (12) hours of the completion of the silane application. Correct any coating damaged by rain or moisture by an additional application or as required by the silane manufacturer.
- Protect prepared surfaces from precipitation and heavy dew during and after the application of the silane.
- Conduct the work in a continuous operation, with the silane application as soon as practical following surface preparation.
- Apply silane during the lowest temperature period of the day, typically between 1:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m., when the cracks are open to the greatest extent.
- Clean up, dispose of any surplus material, and restore any disturbed areas unless otherwise directed.
- 100% Silane is a combustible liquid; take appropriate precautions during handling, storage, and operations. KEEP AWAY FROM OPEN FLAME.
- Work crews should wear appropriate personal protection equipment and follow manufacturer's recommendations when applying silane. Refer to the SDS and all applicable local, state, and federal laws, and rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over the project, for specific guidance for personal and environmental protection and safety requirements.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Surface Preparation for Concrete Barrier Rail* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot and will be full compensation for the shotblasting, sandblasting, or other necessary surface preparation and handwork to prepare the entire bridge concrete barrier rail and removal and disposal of all blast media and waste material generated.

*Silane Barrier Rail Treatment* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot and will be full compensation for bridge concrete barrier rail and crack preparation; for furnishing and applying the silane barrier rail treatment; removal and disposal of excess and waste material generated; for protection of waterways, bridge, and other nearby surfaces, vehicles, and pedestrians; and for all labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Surface Preparation for Concrete Barrier | Square Foot |
| Silane Barrier Rail Treatment | Square Foot |

**RAILROAD GENERAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS - CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC.**

When performing work on, over, or adjacent to CSX transportation ("CSXT") right-of-way or operations, selected contractor ("Contractor") must abide by the current CSXT Special Provisions and the following additional requirements.

I. AUTHORITY OF CSXT ENGINEER

The CSXT Representative shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of CSXT operations and CSXT property, and his or her approval shall be obtained by the Contractor for methods of construction to avoid interference with CSXT operations and CSXT property and all other matters contemplated by the Agreement and these Special Provisions.

II. INTERFERENCE WITH CSXT OPERATIONS

A. Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work so that there will be no interference with CSXT operations, including trail, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to CSXT's property, or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on CSXT's Property or right-of-way. Contractor shall store materials so as to prevent trespassers from causing damage to trains, or CSXT Property. Whenever Work is likely to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such Work shall first be submitted to the CSXT Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve Contractor from liability in connection with such Work.

B. If conditions arising from or in connection with the Project require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operation or CSXT's property, Contractor shall make such provision. If the CSXT Representative determines that such provision is insufficient, CSXT may, at the expense of the Contractor, require or provide such provision as may be deemed necessary, or cause the Work to cease immediately.

III. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK

The Contractor shall not commence any work on CSXT Property or rights-of-way until it has complied with the following conditions:

A. Notify CSXT in writing of the date that it intends to commence Work on the Project. Such notice must be received by CSXT at least ten business days in advance of the

date the Contractor proposes to begin Work on CSXT property. The notice must refer to this Agreement by date. If flagging service is required, such notice shall be submitted at least thirty (30) business days in advance of the date scheduled to commence the Work.

B. Obtain authorization from the CSXT Representative to begin Work on CSXT property. Such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which it must comply.

C. Obtain from CSXT the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of CSXT's personnel who must receive notice under provisions in the Agreement. Where more than one individual is designated, the area of responsibility of each shall be specified.

IV. WORK CORRESPONDENCE AND SUBMITTALS

All construction related correspondence will be directed to Arcadis, acting as the Construction Monitoring Representative ("CMR") on behalf of CSXT, with the following contact and address:

Mr. Randy Koonce
Construction Manager CSXT
Arcadis
801 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 300
Raleigh, NC 27607
(919) 357-8777

Upon receipt of notification, the CMR will direct the Contractor to the local CSXT construction contact for the project.

All required work plan submittals shall be forwarded to and approved in writing by the Railroad Company prior to proceeding with the work of each applicable phase. Up to thirty (30) days will be required to review all submittals. Up to an additional thirty (30) days will be required to review any subsequent submissions returned not approved.

V. PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to any construction activities on or about CSXT, the Contractor shall have a pre- construction meeting with CSXT's designated representative and the CMR to discuss potential on-track safety issues during project construction activities.

VI. REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit, including but not limited to, the following construction procedures and documents. The Contractor shall obtain written acceptance of each from CSXT, before proceeding with maintenance work or entering railroad right of way.

A. Means and Methods – The Contractor shall develop a detailed submission indicating the progression of work with specific times when tasks will be performed during the project. This submission may require a walkthrough at which time CSXT and/or the CMR will be present. Work will not be permitted to commence until the Contractor has provided CSXT with a satisfactory plan that project will be undertaken without scheduling, performance or safety related issues. Provide a listing of the anticipated equipment to be used, the location of all equipment to be used and insure a contingency plan of action is in place should a primary piece of equipment malfunction. All work in the vicinity of CSXT property that has the potential of affecting CSXT train operations must be submitted and approved by CSXT prior to work being performed. This submission will also include a detailed narrative discussing the coordination of project safety issues between NCDOT, Contractor, CSXT and the CMR. The narrative shall address project level coordination and day to day, specific work operations including crane and equipment operations and debris containment.

B. Containment System – Removed paint and debris may not be deposited on the CSXT right-of-way at any time during cleaning operations. Vacuum type systems for paint removal operations to prevent paint and debris deposits are required in lieu of a containment system over the track(s). The Contractor may submit a containment system for work over CSXT for acceptance by the railroad if the following CSXT horizontal and vertical clearance standards can be maintained. Any temporary containment system shall not encroach horizontally within eighteen feet (18’) measured perpendicularly from the centerline of the nearest track. Any containment system must also maintain the existing vertical clearance over all tracks or a minimum of 23’-0” measured from top of high rail to the lowest point of structure in the clearance area which extends 6’-0” to both sides from centerline of track. If the existing vertical clearance is less than 23'-0", no reduction in vertical clearance is permissible. Temporary reductions in vertical and horizontal clearances are not permitted. A construction submittal must be provided and include a written installation and removal procedure and a plan showing the details of the containment system. This submission is to include any work platforms with design loads and supporting calculations signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer in the State of North Carolina. The design of the system shall also be in accordance with OSHA and fully comply with all federal, state, and local environment laws, regulations, statutes and ordinances at all times.

C. Ballast Protection – A ballast protection system may be required at the sole discretion of CSXT depending on the contractor’s proposed methods to perform the work. The system shall use filter fabric and indicate the anchorage system. The ballast protection is to extend a minimum of 25’ beyond the proposed limit of work or greater as determined by CSXT and be continuously maintained to prevent all contaminants from entering the ballast section of all tracks for the entire duration of the project.

D. Construction Schedule – Within 30 days of the pre-construction meeting, Contractor shall submit a detailed construction schedule for the duration of the project clearly

indicating the time periods while working on and around CSXT right-of-way. As the work progresses, the schedule shall be updated and resubmitted as necessary to reflect changes in work sequence, duration and method, etc.

E. Insurance – Submit all necessary insurance information in accordance with the current CSXT Insurance Requirements for approval. The complete original policies should be submitted to Mr. Randy Koonce, Arcadis at Randy.Koonce@arcadis.com, with a copy to Joseph.Schofield@arcadis.com.

The insurance policies will be required to be in place and approved prior to any work commencing on or that could potentially impact CSXT right-of-way.

F. Emergency Action Plan – Submit an emergency action plan indicating the location of the site, contact numbers, access to the site, instructions for emergency response and location of the nearest hospitals. This plan should cover all items required in the event of an emergency at the site including fire suppression. Coordinate the Emergency Action Plan with the safety related discussion of the Means and Methods submission discussed above. The plan should also include a method to provide this information to each project worker for each day on site.

## VII. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. No temporary or permanent changes to wire lines or other facilities (other than third party fiber optic cable transmission systems) on CSXT property that are considered necessary to the Work are anticipated or shown on the Plans. If any such changes are, or become, necessary in the opinion of CSXT or NCDOT, such changes will be covered by appropriate revisions to the Plans and by preparation of a force account estimate. Such force account estimate may be initiated by either CSXT or NCDOT, but must be approved by both CSXT and NCDOT. The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for the relocation of the third party fiber optic cable transmission systems, at no cost or expense to CSXT.

B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then it shall make separate arrangements with CSXT for such changes to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

## VIII. HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD

A. If Contractor desires access across CSXT property or tracks at other than an existing and open public road crossing in or incident to construction of the Project, the Agency or Contractor must first obtain the permission of CSXT and shall execute a license agreement or right of entry satisfactory to CSXT, wherein Agency or Contractor agrees to bear all costs and liabilities related to such access.

B. NCDOT and Contractor shall not cross CSXT’s property and tracks with vehicles or equipment of any kind or character, except at such crossing or crossings as may be permitted pursuant to this section.

C. Contractor access will be limited to the immediate project area only. The CSXT right-of-way may not be used for contractor access to the project site and no temporary at-grade crossings will be allowed

## IX. COOPERATION AND DELAYS

A. The Contractor shall arrange a schedule with CSXT for accomplishing work by CSXT. In arranging its schedule, Contractor shall ascertain, from CSXT, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore.

B. The Contractor may not charge any costs or submit any claims against CSXT for hindrance or delay caused by railroad traffic; work done by CSXT or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic; or for any delays due to compliance with these Special Provisions.

C. The Contractor shall cooperate with others participating on this Project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.

D. The Contractor understands and agrees that neither NCDOT nor CSXT assume any responsibility for work performed by others in connection with the Project. The Contractor further understands and agrees that they shall have no claim whatsoever against NCDOT or CSXT for any inconvenience, delay or additional cost incurred by the Contractor on account of operations by others.

## X. CSXT EMERGENCY NUMBER

The CSXT telephone number for emergencies is 800-232-0144. Reference the CSXT Milepost SA 80.74 and DOT #630135U, when calling.

## XI. STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

The CSXT right-of-way must remain clear for railroad use at all times. Contractor shall not store their materials or equipment on CSXT's property, right-of-way, or where they may potentially interfere with CSXT's operations, unless Contractor has received CSXT Representative's prior written permission. Contractor understand and agree that CSXT will not be liable for any damage to such materials and equipment from any cause and that CSXT may move, or require Contractor to move, such material and equipment at Contractor's sole expense. To minimize the possibility of damage to the railroad tracks resulting from the unauthorized use of equipment, all grading or other construction equipment that is left parked near the tracks unattended by watchmen shall be immobilized to the extent feasible so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.

## XII. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A. General

1. Work on CSXT property shall be subject to CSXT inspection and approval.
2. Work on CSXT property shall be in accord with CSXT's written outline of specific conditions and with these Special Provisions.
3. Contractor shall observe the terms and rules of the CSXT Safe Way manual, which Agency and Contractor shall be required to obtain from CSXT, and in accord with any other instructions furnished by CSXT or CSXT's Representative.
4. Contractor access will be limited to the immediate project area only. The CSXT right-of-way may not be used for contractor access to the project site.
5. The Contractor will be required to abide by the provisions of the NCDOT/CSXT Railroad Agreement. Periodically, throughout the project duration, the Contractor will be required to meet, discuss and, if necessary, take immediate action at the discretion of CSXT personnel to comply with provisions of that agreement and these specifications.
6. Contractor agrees to fully comply with all federal, state, and local environmental laws, regulations, statutes and ordinances at all times

B. Blasting

1. Contractor shall obtain CSXT Representative's and Agency Representative's prior written approval for use of explosives on or adjacent to CSXT property. If permission for use of explosives is granted, Contractor must comply with the following:
    a. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of Contractor.
    b. Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.
    c. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of CSXT. At least thirty (30) days advance notice to CSXT Representative is required to arrange for the presence of an authorized CSXT representative and any flagging that CSXT may require.
    d. Contractor must have at the Project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to (i) clean up (at Contractor's expense) debris resulting from the blasting without any delay to trains; and (ii) correct (at Contractor's expense) any track misalignment or other damage to CSXT's property resulting from the blasting, as directed by CSXT Representative, without delay to trains. If Contractor's actions result in delay of any trains, including Amtrak passenger trains, Agency shall bear the entire cost thereof.
    e. Contractor shall not store explosives on CSXT property.
2. CSXT Representative will:
    a. Determine the approximate location of trains and advise Contractor of the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

b. Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his or her opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these Special Provisions.

C. DOT Number Identification

The Contractor shall paint on the structure the DOT Number assigned to the grade separation. The number assigned to this grade separation is DOT #630135U. This number shall be affixed at a location on each side of the CSXT tracks or property and in a manner such that it can be readily discerned and visible from track level. The font size of the DOT # numbers and letter should be at least four inches (4") tall and shall be black on a light-colored background or white on a dark-colored background of the grade separation component.

## XIII. MAINTENANCE OF DITCHES ADJACENT TO CSXT TRACKS

Contractor shall maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions that may result from their operations. Contractor shall provide erosion control measures during construction and use methods that accord with applicable state standard specifications for road and bridge construction, including either (1) silt fence; (2) hay or straw barrier; (3) berm or temporary ditches; (4) sediment basin; (5) aggregate checks; and (6) channel lining. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to Contractor's operations shall be performed at Contractor's expense.

No stormwater from the project may discharge onto the CSXT right-of-way at any time during construction.

The Contractor may be required to submit a detailed erosion control plan for review and acceptance by CSXT or the CMR prior to performing any work.

## XIV. FLAGGING / INSPECTION SERVICE

A. CSXT has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations and property. In general, flagging protection will be required whenever Contractor or their equipment are, or are likely to be, working within fifty (50) feet of live track or other track clearances specified by CSXT, or over tracks.

B. All equipment operations that could potentially impact CSXT right-of-way must be coordinated with the CSXT Flagman.

C. NCDOT shall reimburse CSXT directly for all costs of flagging that is required on account of work within CSXT property shown in the Plans, or that is covered by an approved plan revision, supplemental agreement or change order. All bills shall be prepared in accordance with the Federal-Aid Policy Guide 23 CFR 646B.

D. The Contractor shall give a minimum of thirty (30) days advance notice to CSXT Representative for anticipated need for flagging service. Flagging requests should be made to CSXT Roadmaster, Jonathan R. Turner, at telephone 803-622-7204. No work shall be undertaken until the flag person(s) is/are at the job site. While CSXT cannot guarantee the availability of flagmen at all requested times, every accommodation will be extended to the Contractor when forces are available. If it is necessary for CSXT to advertise a flagging job for bid, it may take up to 90 days to obtain this service and CSXT shall not be liable for the cost of delays attributable to obtaining such service. Termination or cancellation of a flagman requires ten (10) days notice to avoid incurring costs.

E. CSXT shall have the right to assign an individual to the site of the Project to perform inspection service whenever, in the opinion of CSXT Representative, such inspection may be necessary. NCDOT shall reimburse CSXT for the costs incurred by CSXT for such inspection service. Inspection service shall not relieve the Contractor from liability for its Work.

F. CSXT shall render invoices for, and NCDOT shall pay for, the actual pay rate of the flag persons and inspectors used, plus standard additives, whether that amount is above or below the rate provided in the Estimate. If the rate of pay that is to be used for inspector or flagging service is changed before the work is started or during the progress of the work, whether by law or agreement between CSXT and its employees, or if the tax rates on labor are changed, bills will be rendered by CSXT and paid by NCDOT using the new rates. The Contractor shall perform their operations that require flagging protection or inspection service in such a manner and sequence that the cost of such will be as economical as possible.

XV. CLEAN-UP

The Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall remove from CSXT's Property any temporary grade crossings, any temporary erosion control measures used to control drainage, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish, or temporary buildings belonging to NCDOT or Contractor. The Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall leave CSXT Property in neat condition, satisfactory to CSXT Representative.

XVI. COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the railroad right of way all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said rights-of-way in a neat and orderly condition. After the final inspection has been made and work found to be completed in a satisfactory manner acceptable to the Department of Transportation and the Railroad Company, the Department of Transportation will be notified of the Railroad Company's acceptance in writing by the Railroad Engineer within ten (10) days or as soon thereafter as practicable.

At project completion, a complete set of "As Built" plans for the proposed construction shall be submitted to CSXT Bridge Maintenance and Design Group. CSXT will keep these plans on file in Jacksonville for future reference. Please address these plans to:

Mr. E. D. Sparks, II
Assistant Chief Engineer Structures
CSX Transportation
500 Water Street, J350
Jacksonville, FL 32202

with a copy to the CMR.

XVII. FAILURE TO COMPLY

If Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions, (a) CSXT may require Contractor to vacate CSXT Property; and (b) CSXT may withhold monies due Agency and/or Contractor; (c) CSXT may require Agency to withhold monies due Contractor; and (d) CSXT may cure such failure and the Contractor shall reimburse CSXT for the cost of curing such failure.

XVIII. TRAIN DATA

**Halifax Co. Bridges #131 and 132**

4 Trains/day
1 track
10 MPH speed
Freight only

**INSURANCE SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR**
**CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC.**

A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required elsewhere in the contract documents, the Prime Contractor will be required to provide coverage conforming to the requirements of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide outlined under 23 CFR 646A for all work to be performed on Railroad right(s)-of-way under the terms of the contract by carrying insurance as listed below.

If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance and evidence thereof in the same amounts as required of the Prime Contractor, shall be provided by the subcontractor to cover his operations on railroad right-of-way. As an alternative, the Prime Contractor may provide insurance for the subcontractor by means of separate and individual policies.

1. **CONTRACTOR'S COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

The Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its expense, an original and one certified copy of the policy **to the Department** as evidence of:

a. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with available limits of not less than $1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSXT and its Affiliates.

b. Commercial General Liability coverage (inclusive of contractual liability) with available limits of not less than $5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and property damage per occurrence, and covering the contractual liabilities assumed under this Agreement.

c. Commercial Automobile Liability insurance with limits of not less than $1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence.

d. Such other insurance as CSXT may reasonably require.

Upon request, Licensee shall provide CSXT with a copy of Licensee's applicable insurance policies. A policy endorsement naming CSXT as an additional insured and specifying such coverage shall be furnished to CSXT, and the required coverage will be kept in force until all of the licensee's obligations under this Agreement have been fully discharged and fulfilled, or until Licensee shall have been specifically released by a written instrument signed by an authorized officer of CSXT.

The insurance policies shall provide that the insurance carrier must give CSXT notice at least thirty (30) days in advance of cancellation of coverage, of any change in coverage, or of cancellation of the policy. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Section, the liability assumed by Licensee shall not be limited to the required insurance.

2. **RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE:**

The Contractor shall furnish **to the Department** an original and one duplicate of the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy to protect CSXT in connection with operations to be performed on or adjacent to CSXT right of way. The specifications for proper evidence of insurance are as follows:

a) The Insurer must be financially stable and rated A- or better in A. M. Best Insurance Reports.

b) The policy must be written using the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance - Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.

**c)** CSX Transportation must be the named insured on the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy. The named insured's address should be listed as:

**CSX Transportation, Inc.**
**Risk Management (C- 907)**
**500 Water Street**
**Jacksonville, FL 32202**

d) Limits of Liability: $5,000,000 per occurrence, $10,000,000 annual aggregate required.

e) Name and Address of Contractor must be shown on the Declarations page.

f) Name and Address of the Project Sponsor must be shown on the Declarations page.

g) Terrorism Risk Insurance Act (TRIA) coverage must be included.

Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the project description, including project or contract identification numbers.

The Description and Designation shall read:

Roanoke Rapids, Halifax, North Carolina - Concrete deck rehabilitation by shot blast cleaning and placement of epoxy overlay; demolition and reconstruction of bridge deck joints and seals; cleaning and painting of bridge girder bearings; minor substructure concrete repairs on the existing I-95 SB and NB bridges over CSXT; Florence Division, Roanoke Rapids Subdivision; Milepost SA 80.74; DOT# 630135U; NCDOT Project No. I-5839, FA Project No. NHPIM-0095(036);

Authorized endorsements:

A. **Must include:**

1) **Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31**
(Not required with CG 00 35 01 96 and newer versions)

2) **Delete Common Policy Conditions** – Section E. Premiums

B. **May Include:**

1) Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21

2) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal

3) Required State Cancellation Endorsement

4) Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240

C. **May not include:**

1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31

2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion

3) Any endorsement not named in A or B

4) Any type of deductible policy

5) An Endorsement that excludes TRIA coverage

6) An Endorsement that limits or excludes Professional Liability coverage

7) A Non-Cumulation of Liability or Pyramiding of Limits Endorsement

8) A Known Injury Endorsement

9) A Sole Agent Endorsement

10) A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement

B. Prior to entry on CSXT right-of-way, the **original** Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to CSXT. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be "issued" to CSXT **and** the Department at the addresses below, and **forwarded to the Department** for its review and transmittal to CSXT. No work will be permitted by CSXT on its right-of-way until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

| DEPARTMENT: | RAILROAD: |
|---|---|
| Department of Transportation | CSX Transportation, Inc. |
| Rail Division | Risk Management (C-907) |
| C/O Meredith McLamb | 500 Water Street |
| (iii) State Railroad Surfaces | Jacksonville, FL 32202 |
| (iv) & Encroachments Manager | |
| (v) 1556 Mail Service Center | |
| Raleigh NC 27699-1556 | |

C. Contractor must submit the complete Railroad Protective Liability policy, Certificates of Insurance and all notices and correspondence regarding the insurance policies in an electronic format to:

Randy.Koonce@arcadis.com

D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Department or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.

E. No extra allowance will be made for the insurance required hereunder; the entire cost of same is to be included in the unit contract price bids for the several pay items.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**
**BRIDGE APPROACH REPAIR**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**




DocuSigned by:
42A94DAB185740A...

5/24/2017

# BRIDGE APPROACH REPAIR

## SOIL STABILIZATION:

### Description

Pressure inject hydrophobic polyurethane injection resin into the soil at locations to be determined by the Engineer to permeate, stabilize weak and loose soils, and prevent water migration. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, tools, and equipment to stabilize soils as specified.

### (A) Quality Assurance

Manufacturer of polyurethane material shall have been in existence for a period of not less than 15 years.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with job references where they have successfully completed 10 projects using moisture activated hydrophobic polyurethane resins for soil stabilization.

### (B) Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Deliver the specified products in original, unopened containers with manufacturer's name, labels, product identification, and batch numbers intact. Store and condition the specified product as recommended by the manufacturer.

### (C) Site Conditions

Do not apply the material if it is or it appears that it will be raining or snowing unless precautions are taken to protect the material from moisture. If temperature is or will be below 34°F protect grout from freezing. Ice or the formation of ice can prevent grout penetration and travel.

Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to insure that no damage will occur to any work zone due to handling or pumping of the polyurethane resin.

### Materials

### (A) Polyurethane Resin Specifications

(1) Polyurethane resin shall be a single component material that requires catalyst. Adjusting the percentage of catalyst to the base resin shall control reaction time of the grout.

(2) Material shall be a water-reactive grout.

(3) Polyurethane resin shall be hydrophobic in nature.

**(B) Performance Criteria**

(1) Physical properties of polyurethane resin:

1. Water activate resin
2. Variable cure rate
3. Viscosity: 110-130 cps +/- 20 cps
4. Solids Content: 100%
5. Characteristics: Hydrophobic polymer
6. Meets ANSI/NSF 61 Approval

(2) Physical properties of catalyst:

1. Appearance: Clear liquid
2. Viscosity: 15-20 cps
3. Solids Content: 100%

(3) Physical properties of polyurethane resin cured under pressure:

1. Shrinkage (ASTM D-1042 / D-756): None
2. Tensile Properties (ASTM D-1623)
   a. Tensile strength: 23 psi
   b. Elongation: 3%
3. ANSI/NSF 61 Approval

**Construction Methods**

**(A) Preparation**

The Contractor shall be responsible for performing any subsurface utility investigation necessary to ensure the work described by this provision does not impact any existing utility. The Contractor is also responsible for any soil analysis/subsurface inventory that may be needed to determine proper probe placement, to identify potential problem areas and natural differences in soil composition.

Contractor shall determine appropriate spacing and depth placement for injection probes to successfully seal and stabilize area as shown in drawings. Test sections may be necessary to determine best probe spacing depending on soil types and conditions encountered. (Typical spacing will vary between 12” to 60” in each direction and if multiple rows are needed then each row shall be offset 1/2 the space distance.) Probes: Pipe shall utilize Expendable Drive Point or other acceptable means to keep dirt from clogging pipe during driving, type and size to be determined by Contractor. Probes may be placed by manual driver, pneumatic driver, auger, or water jetting.

Prior to injecting grout Contractor shall ensure that the soils contain enough moisture to fully react the grout or shall use a plural component pump to inject water and grout simultaneously (twin streaming) through injection pipe/probe. When twin streaming is done a ratio of 10:1 (grout:water) shall be used. A pump capable of injection pressures from 100 psi to 3300 psi is recommended. Flow rate of pumps shall be 2.0 gpm minimum. Manually operated or “hand pumps” are considered unacceptable and cannot be used.

A grout log shall be maintained recording amount of grout and percentage of catalyst used for inspection by the Engineer at all times. Request for payment of grout shall include a copy of grout log detailing quantities used

**(B) Application**

Contractor shall determine amount of grout to be injected into each probe to ensure all areas with the work area are fully grouted. Grouting shall use the "Lift Grouting Technique" where the pipe is raised or jacked up and grout is injected in 12" to 15" intervals or lifts. The amount of grout to be injected at each lift is to be determined by the contractor based on soil conditions for that particular area. Injection pressures will vary depending on soil conditions.

On below grade structures grouting can also be done via the "through wall" method. This involves drilling holes through a wall (or floor) and grouting via these holes. In some cases it may be necessary to install soil pipes to transfer grout further out into the soils. Contractor to determine appropriate hole spacing to ensure desired results.

Adhere to all limitations and cautions set forth by the manufacturer

**(C) Safety**

Copy of Data sheet and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) of all chemicals used must be on site at all times.

Workers must wear protective rubber gloves, full protection (front and side) safety glasses, chemical goggles or face shield and any other necessary precautions as outlined in product MSDS when handling or pumping grout.

**(D) Cleaning**

(1) Flush the pump and hoses with approved pump flush. Do not use solvents to clean off human skin.
(2) Uncured polyurethane resin can be removed from tools with an approved solvent. Cured polyurethane can only be removed mechanically.
(3) Remove all pipes from work area.
(4) Leave work area clean and neat. Measurement and Payment

**Measurement and Payment**

*Soil Stabilization* will be measured and paid for per gallon. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all material, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work described in this provision.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Soil Stabilization | Gallons |

## STRUCTURAL FOAM VOID FILL/SLAB STABILIZATION:

**Description**

Inject a structural, two-component, polyurethane foam at locations to be determined by the Engineer to stabilize slabs and structures with voids to prevent further movement or settling. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, tools, and equipment to stabilize soils as specified.

**(A) Quality Assurance**

Manufacturer of polyurethane resin material shall have been in existence for a period of not less than 15 years.

The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with 10 job references where they successfully injected polyurethane resin for sub-sealing, void filling applications, or soil stabilization.

Contractor shall provide submittals prior to commencement of work that details the material to be used and that it conforms to the project specifications.

**(B) Delivery, Storage, and Handling**

Deliver the specified products in original, unopened containers with manufacturer's name, labels, product identification, and batch numbers intact. Store and condition the specified product as recommended by the manufacturer.

**Materials**

**(A) Polyurethane Resin Specifications**

(1) Material shall be a two (2) component, structural polyurethane foam.

(2) Cured foam shall be closed cell.

(3) Minimum compressive strength of cured foam shall be 40-60 psi.

(4) Minimum expansion rate shall be 10:1 by volume (free rise).

(5) Heat shall not be used or required to activate foam.

(6) Maximum exotherm temperature to not exceed 270°F per 10 cf.

**(B) Performance Criteria**

Properties of the mixed polyurethane resin for void filling and stabilizing:

1. Mix ration (by volume): 1:1 (A:B)
2. Initial reaction time: 70 sec. @ 72°F (23°C)
3. Set time: 8 min.
4. Expansion (free rise): 10:1*
5. Viscosity: Part "A" 270 cps
   Part "B" 280 cps
6. Compressive Strength (ASTM D-1621):
   LX-10: 60 psi @ 4.5 lbs. density 9216 psf*

* Expansion is affected by field conditions. Actual results may vary depending on temperature, mixing equipment and degree of constraint.

**Construction Methods**

**(A) Mixing**

Utilize a 1:1 ratio positive displacement bulk pump to mix and dispense material.

**(B) Application**

Locate and mark areas with voids.

Using drill, drill a series holes as determined by contractor or engineer based on actual site conditions over area to be grouted. Over large areas stagger holes in an offset grid pattern by one half the distance spacing per row. Manufacturer of polyurethane resin can be contacted for assistance in hole pattern.

Use a 1/4" rod, dowel, or other instrument to determine depth of void under slab. After determining amount of void, calculate approximate amount of resin needed.

Using meter-mix, positive displacement pump, inject pre-determined amount (to be based on field conditions) of structural foam into void.

Leave open for venting of excess foam or plugged off with a wood dowel or other means. Removing plugs will also assist in relieving pressure by allowing excess foam to release out top.

After foam has fully reacted shave excess from slab surface. Holes may be left filled with foam or drilled out and filled as directed by engineer or owner.

**(D) Cleaning**

(1) Clean the substrate to produce a finish appearance acceptable to the Engineer and Owner. Shave excess foam from area.

(2) Clean tools and equipment with MEK or Xylene immediately after use. Cured polyurethane foam can only be removed mechanically. Clean skin with soap and water, NEVER solvent.

(3) Leave work area neat, clean, safe and without evidence of spillovers onto adjacent areas.

**Measurement and Payment**

*Structural Foam Void Fill/Stabilization* will be measured and paid by the actual number of gallons of mixture incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all material, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the work described in this provision.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Structural Foam Void Fill/Stabilization | Gallons |

**HDPF (HIGH DENSITY POLYURETHANE FOAM) PROCESSES – GENERAL AND SLAB LEVELING AND UNDERSEALING:**

**MATERIAL**

The medium used for slab leveling, undersealing and void filling shall be blown, high-density polyurethane. The material shall be hydrophobic.

The high-density, closed cell, polyurethane system shall exhibit the following physical characteristics and properties:

| **Density, Lbs/Ft ASTM 1622** | **Compressive Strength ASTM 1621** |
|---|---|
| 3.0 | 40 psi |
| 3.5 | 50 psi |
| 4.0 | 60 psi |
| 6.0 | 110 psi |

The polyurethane foam system will have a free rise density of 3.0 – 4.2 lb/ft, with a minimum compressive strength of 40 psi. The expansion of the polyurethane foam under pressure increases the foam density above the original free rise density value. The compressive strength is a function of density of the tested material; therefore the foam produced during the lifting process will normally have a higher compressive strength than foam produced without restriction (free rise).

**Equipment**

A listing of lifting and undersealing equipment shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to commencement of work for review. The minimum list of equipment required shall be as listed below. The listing is a minimum and shall not preclude the use of additional equipment.

A. A pneumatic drill and an electric drill capable of drilling 5/8”- 3/4” diameter holes.

B. A truck-mounted pumping unit capable of injecting the high-density polyurethane formulation below the concrete slab or asphalt pavement. This pumping unit will be capable of controlling the rate of rise of the pavement.

C. Stringlines or dial indicators will be periodically monitored to ensure that the concrete slab or overlay is raised to the required elevation. These devises are not used to constantly monitor or determine the moment movement begins.

**Construction Methods**

Final elevations shall be within 1/4" of the elevations proposed by profile, to the extent permitted by the structure, existing construction and site conditions. A tight string line may be used to monitor and verify elevations for slab lengths of 50 feet or less. Elevations can also be verified by flooding the area to confirm that the paving has been realigned properly. The Contractor shall be responsible for any pavement blowouts or excessive pavement lifting which may result from process and shall repair the damaged area to the satisfaction of the Engineer without additional cost.

The HDPF shall reach 90% of the full compressive strength in 15 minutes after injection.

The Contractor shall prepare concrete to be leveled, undersealed or void filled by profiling existing pavement and determining where the pavement needs to be raised. A series of 5/8" holes shall be drilled into the pavement 3-6 foot O.C. (exact location and spacing to be determined in the field). Drilled holes shall extend through the pavement and into known voids. Holes shall not extend into the subgrade. The expanding HDPF material shall then be injected under the slab. The amount of rise shall be controlled by regulating the rate of HDPF injected. Injection holes shall be sealed with non-expansive cementitious grout once leveling is complete. The Contractor will be held responsible for any pavement blowouts, excessive pavement lifting or pavement damage that may occur as a result of the Contractor's work. The Contractor shall repair any such suspect areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to control these operations to make sure excessive rising of the slabs does not occur. Where such does happen, the Contractor shall be responsible for planning or replacing the existing pavement structure to provide, at the Engineer's discretion, a suitable riding surface.

**Measurement**

The polyurethane material shall be paid for by the pound, which will include furnishing and injecting material.

Verification of actual amount pumped will be accomplished as follows:

1. A conversion from pump counters to pounds will be provided with a manufacturer's certification of the accurate conversion factor.

2. A visual measurement conversion on the actual totes/barrels of pounds per inches pumped.

**Payment**

*Slab Leveling and Undersealing* will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per pound, measured as provided for above, which has been installed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

| **Pay Item** | **Pay Unit** |
|---|---|
| Slab Leveling and Undersealing | Pounds |

**County : Northampton, Halifax**

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | **ROADWAY ITEMS** | | | |
| 0001 | 0000100000-N | 800 | MOBILIZATION | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0002 | 0000940000-E | SP | GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM SLAB LEVELING AND UNDERSEALING | 6,250 LB | | |
| 0003 | 0000990000-E | SP | GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM SOIL STABILIZATION | 3,400 GAL | | |
| 0004 | 0000990000-E | SP | GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM STRUCTURAL FOAM VOID FILL/STA-BILIZATION | 850 GAL | | |
| 0005 | 0001000000-E | 200 | CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S) | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0006 | 0008000000-E | 200 | SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING | 1 ACR | | |
| 0007 | 0106000000-E | 230 | BORROW EXCAVATION | 9,550 CY | | |
| 0008 | 0156000000-E | 250 | REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT | 676 SY | | |
| 0009 | 0234000000-E | SP | GENERIC GRADING ITEM UNDERCUT EXCAVATION | 50 CY | | |
| 0010 | 0241000000-E | SP | GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA-TION | 200 SY | | |
| 0011 | 0255000000-E | SP | GENERIC GRADING ITEM AGGREGATE SHOULDER BORROW | 7,920 TON | | |
| 0012 | 0255000000-E | SP | GENERIC GRADING ITEM SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL CLASS III TYPE 2 | 150 TON | | |
| 0013 | 0314000000-E | SP | SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS ***** (IV) | 150 TON | | |
| 0014 | 0318000000-E | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE-RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES | 250 TON | | |
| 0015 | 0320000000-E | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO-TEXTILE | 110 SY | | |
| 0016 | 0343000000-E | 310 | 15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE | 20 LF | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0017 | 0360000000-E | 310 | 12" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 136 LF | | |
| 0018 | 0366000000-E | 310 | 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 40 LF | | |
| 0019 | 0372000000-E | 310 | 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 40 LF | | |
| 0020 | 0378000000-E | 310 | 24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III | 48 LF | | |
| 0021 | 0448200000-E | 310 | 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV | 66 LF | | |
| 0022 | 1011000000-N | 500 | FINE GRADING | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0023 | 1121000000-E | 520 | AGGREGATE BASE COURSE | 300 TON | | |
| 0024 | 1220000000-E | 545 | INCIDENTAL STONE BASE | 300 TON | | |
| 0025 | 1243000000-E | SP | SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION | 1.278 SMI | | |
| 0026 | 1245000000-E | SP | SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION | 39 SMI | | |
| 0027 | 1297000000-E | 607 | MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (1-1/2") | 75,500 SY | | |
| 0028 | 1297000000-E | 607 | MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (2-1/2") | 106,502 SY | | |
| 0029 | 1297000000-E | 607 | MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (4") | 198,155 SY | | |
| 0030 | 1297000000-E | 607 | MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (9") | 27,800 SY | | |
| 0031 | 1308000000-E | 607 | MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" TO ******" (0" TO 1-1/2") | 20,000 SY | | |
| 0032 | 1330000000-E | 607 | INCIDENTAL MILLING | 12,800 SY | | |
| 0033 | 1491000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C | 6,000 TON | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0034 | 1508000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0D | 47,632 TON | | |
| 0035 | 1524200000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5D | 44,105 TON | | |
| 0036 | 1525000000-E | 610 | ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE SF9.5A | 14 TON | | |
| 0037 | 1526000000-E | SP | ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S4.75A | 745 TON | | |
| 0038 | 1575000000-E | 620 | ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX | 2,460 TON | | |
| 0039 | 1577000000-E | 620 | POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT BIN-DER FOR PLANT MIX | 2,515 TON | | |
| 0040 | 1840000000-E | 665 | MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE) | 191,736 LF | | |
| 0041 | 1858000000-E | 710 | *****" PORT CEM CONC PAVEMENT, RAMPS (WITH DOWELS) (11") | 676 SY | | |
| 0042 | 1891000000-E | SP | GENERIC PAVING ITEM REPAIR OF JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT SLABS | 610 SY | | |
| 0043 | 2154000000-N | 820 | METAL FUNNELS | 9 EA | | |
| 0044 | 2165000000-E | 820 | 12" FUNNEL DRAIN PIPE | 350 LF | | |
| 0045 | 2176000000-E | 820 | 12" FUNNEL DRAIN PIPE ELBOWS | 18 EA | | |
| 0046 | 2253000000-E | 840 | PIPE COLLARS | 6 CY | | |
| 0047 | 2275000000-E | SP | FLOWABLE FILL | 10 CY | | |
| 0048 | 2286000000-N | 840 | MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES | 2 EA | | |
| 0049 | 2308000000-E | 840 | MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES | 16 LF | | |
| 0050 | 2365000000-N | 840 | FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22 | 14 EA | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0051 | 2473000000-N | SP | GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM<br>REMOVE & REPLACE DRAINAGE STRUCTURES | 14<br>EA | | |
| 0052 | 2473000000-N | SP | GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM<br>REPAIR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE | 29<br>EA | | |
| 0053 | 2549000000-E | 846 | 2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER | 1,120<br>LF | | |
| 0054 | 2556000000-E | 846 | SHOULDER BERM GUTTER | 2,280<br>LF | | |
| 0055 | 2591000000-E | 848 | 4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK | 5<br>SY | | |
| 0056 | 2612000000-E | 848 | 6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY | 15<br>SY | | |
| 0057 | 2619000000-E | 850 | 4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH | 12<br>SY | | |
| 0058 | 2738000000-E | SP | GENERIC PAVING ITEM<br>CONCRETE REMOVAL | 20<br>SY | | |
| 0059 | 2752000000-E | SP | GENERIC PAVING ITEM<br>CONCRETE CURB REMOVAL | 1,120<br>LF | | |
| 0060 | 2752000000-E | SP | GENERIC PAVING ITEM<br>JOINT CONSTRUCTION, REPAIR AND SEALING | 600<br>LF | | |
| 0061 | 2762000000-E | SP | GENERIC PAVING ITEM<br>SEALING EXISTING PAVEMENT CRACKS | 4,000<br>LB | | |
| 0062 | 2800000000-N | 858 | ADJUSTMENT OF CATCH BASINS | 7<br>EA | | |
| 0063 | 3030000000-E | 862 | STEEL BM GUARDRAIL | 2,000<br>LF | | |
| 0064 | 3045000000-E | 862 | STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED | 50<br>LF | | |
| 0065 | 3150000000-N | 862 | ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS | 10<br>EA | | |
| 0066 | 3287000000-N | SP | GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3 | 10<br>EA | | |
| 0067 | 3345000000-E | 864 | REMOVE & RESET EXISTING GUARDRAIL | 76,600<br>LF | | |
| 0068 | 3360000000-E | 863 | REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL | 2,000<br>LF | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0069 | 3649000000-E | 876 | RIP RAP, CLASS B | 50 TON | | |
| 0070 | 3656000000-E | 876 | GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 600 SY | | |
| 0071 | 4116100000-N | 904 | SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A) | 15 EA | | |
| 0072 | 4116100000-N | 904 | SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B) | 7 EA | | |
| 0073 | 4116100000-N | 904 | SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (D) | 7 EA | | |
| 0074 | 4116100000-N | 904 | SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (E) | 31 EA | | |
| 0075 | 4116100000-N | 904 | SIGN ERECTION, RELOCATE, TYPE **** (GROUND MOUNTED) (F) | 16 EA | | |
| 0076 | 4400000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY) | 510 SF | | |
| 0077 | 4405000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE) | 224 SF | | |
| 0078 | 4410000000-E | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED) | 54 SF | | |
| 0079 | 4415000000-N | 1115 | FLASHING ARROW BOARD | 4 EA | | |
| 0080 | 4420000000-N | 1120 | PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN | 12 EA | | |
| 0081 | 4422000000-N | 1120 | PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (SHORT TERM) | 40 DAY | | |
| 0082 | 4430000000-N | 1130 | DRUMS | 325 EA | | |
| 0083 | 4445000000-E | 1145 | BARRICADES (TYPE III) | 64 LF | | |
| 0084 | 4465000000-N | 1160 | TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS | 3 EA | | |
| 0085 | 4470000000-N | 1160 | RESET TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION | 3 EA | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0086 | 4480000000-N | 1165 | TMA | 2 EA | | |
| 0087 | 4485000000-E | 1170 | PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER | 2,700 LF | | |
| 0088 | 4500000000-E | 1170 | RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER | 2,700 LF | | |
| 0089 | 4510000000-N | SP | LAW ENFORCEMENT | 525 HR | | |
| 0090 | 4516000000-N | 1180 | SKINNY DRUM | 600 EA | | |
| 0091 | 4600000000-N | SP | GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS | 21 EA | | |
| 0092 | 4600000000-N | SP | GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM WORK ZONE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS | 10 EA | | |
| 0093 | 4600000000-N | SP | GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM WORK ZONE PRESENCE LIGHTING | 15 EA | | |
| 0094 | 4685000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS) | 2,120 LF | | |
| 0095 | 4686000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS) | 1,800 LF | | |
| 0096 | 4690000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120 MILS) | 264,000 LF | | |
| 0097 | 4695000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS) | 1,800 LF | | |
| 0098 | 4697000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 120 MILS) | 100 LF | | |
| 0099 | 4700000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS) | 7,135 LF | | |
| 0100 | 4710000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS) | 800 LF | | |
| 0101 | 4725000000-E | 1205 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS) | 27 EA | | |
| 0102 | 4726010000-E | 1205 | HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 120 MILS) | 7,300 LF | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0103 | 4726030000-E | 1205 | HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 120 MILS) | 2,100 LF | | |
| 0104 | 4726040000-E | 1205 | HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS) | 430 LF | | |
| 0105 | 4726060000-E | 1205 | HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS) | 150 LF | | |
| 0106 | 4726090000-E | 1205 | HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS) | 135 LF | | |
| 0107 | 4726110000-E | 1205 | HEATED-IN-PLACE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS) | 26 EA | | |
| 0108 | 4810000000-E | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4") | 48,000 LF | | |
| 0109 | 4815000000-E | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6") | 264,000 LF | | |
| 0110 | 4820000000-E | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8") | 11,000 LF | | |
| 0111 | 4825000000-E | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12") | 7,135 LF | | |
| 0112 | 4835000000-E | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24") | 800 LF | | |
| 0113 | 4845000000-N | 1205 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL | 32 EA | | |
| 0114 | 4850000000-E | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4") | 7,300 LF | | |
| 0115 | 4855000000-E | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6") | 4,660 LF | | |
| 0116 | 4860000000-E | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8") | 430 LF | | |
| 0117 | 4865000000-E | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12") | 150 LF | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0118 | 4870000000-E | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24") | 135 LF | | |
| 0119 | 4875000000-N | 1205 | REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOLS & CHARACTERS | 26 EA | | |
| 0120 | 4900000000-N | 1251 | PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS | 44 EA | | |
| 0121 | 4905000000-N | 1253 | SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS | 1,458 EA | | |
| 0122 | 5255000000-N | 1413 | PORTABLE LIGHTING | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0123 | 6000000000-E | 1605 | TEMPORARY SILT FENCE | 3,000 LF | | |
| 0124 | 6006000000-E | 1610 | STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A | 100 TON | | |
| 0125 | 6009000000-E | 1610 | STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B | 10 TON | | |
| 0126 | 6012000000-E | 1610 | SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE | 100 TON | | |
| 0127 | 6015000000-E | 1615 | TEMPORARY MULCHING | 1 ACR | | |
| 0128 | 6018000000-E | 1620 | SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 100 LB | | |
| 0129 | 6021000000-E | 1620 | FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING | 1 TON | | |
| 0130 | 6024000000-E | 1622 | TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS | 200 LF | | |
| 0131 | 6029000000-E | SP | SAFETY FENCE | 200 LF | | |
| 0132 | 6030000000-E | 1630 | SILT EXCAVATION | 100 CY | | |
| 0133 | 6036000000-E | 1631 | MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL | 7,000 SY | | |
| 0134 | 6037000000-E | SP | COIR FIBER MAT | 100 SY | | |
| 0135 | 6042000000-E | 1632 | 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH | 700 LF | | |
| 0136 | 6084000000-E | 1660 | SEEDING & MULCHING | 5 ACR | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0137 | 6087000000-E | 1660 | MOWING | 3 ACR | | |
| 0138 | 6090000000-E | 1661 | SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING | 50 LB | | |
| 0139 | 6096000000-E | 1662 | SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING | 50 LB | | |
| 0140 | 6108000000-E | 1665 | FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING | 1 TON | | |
| 0141 | 6114500000-N | 1667 | SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING | 10 MHR | | |
| 0142 | 6117000000-N | SP | RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL | 10 EA | | |
| 0143 | 6132000000-N | SP | GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE | 4 EA | | |
| 0144 | 7060000000-E | 1705 | SIGNAL CABLE | 470 LF | | |
| 0145 | 7108000000-E | 1705 | VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 1 SECTION) | 14 EA | | |
| 0146 | 7264000000-E | 1710 | MESSENGER CABLE (3/8") | 230 LF | | |
| 0147 | 7360000000-N | 1720 | WOOD POLE | 4 EA | | |
| 0148 | 7372000000-N | 1721 | GUY ASSEMBLY | 4 EA | | |
| 0149 | 7420000000-E | 1722 | 2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD | 2 EA | | |
| 0150 | 7444000000-E | 1725 | INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT | 400 LF | | |
| 0151 | 7456000000-E | 1726 | LEAD-IN CABLE (**********) (14-2) | 300 LF | | |
| 0152 | 7912000000-N | 1755 | BEACON CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY & CABINET (********) (F1) | 2 EA | | |

**STRUCTURE ITEMS**

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0153 | 8224000000-E | 425 | EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE) | 9,790 LB | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0154 | 8296000000-N | 442 | POLLUTION CONTROL | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0155 | 8622000000-E | 876 | GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 18.7 SY | | |
| 0156 | 8660000000-E | SP | CONCRETE REPAIRS | 84 CF | | |
| 0157 | 8664000000-E | SP | SHOTCRETE REPAIRS | 23.7 CF | | |
| 0158 | 8678000000-E | SP | EPOXY RESIN INJECTION | 20 LF | | |
| 0159 | 8860000000-N | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM MOLDED RUBBER SEGMENTAL EXPANSION JOINT | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0160 | 8860000000-N | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINT CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 131 | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0161 | 8860000000-N | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINT CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 132 | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0162 | 8860000000-N | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMETRIC MIXER | Lump Sum | L.S. | |
| 0163 | 8867000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SILICONE JOINT SEALANT | 1,030 LF | | |
| 0164 | 8874000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM #57 STONE | 4.34 TON | | |
| 0165 | 8882000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR | 1,344 CF | | |
| 0166 | 8882000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE | 188.4 CF | | |
| 0167 | 8892000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION | 1,913 SF | | |
| 0168 | 8892000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE DECK REPAIR FOR EPOXY OVERLAY & CRACK SEALING | 107 SF | | |
| 0169 | 8892000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING | 1,845.4 SF | | |

County : Northampton, Halifax

| Line # | Item Number | Sec # | Description | Quantity | Unit Cost | Amount |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0170 | 8892000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY OVERLAY SYSTEM | 23,882 SF | | |
| 0171 | 8892000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SILANE BARRIER RAIL TREATMENT | 18,248 SF | | |
| 0172 | 8892000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SURFACE PREPARATION FOR CONCRETE BARRIER | 18,248 SF | | |
| 0173 | 8893000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CRACK SEALING | 21,916.4 SY | | |
| 0174 | 8893000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM MODULAR JOINT REPAIR | 129 SY | | |
| 0175 | 8893000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PARTIAL REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE | 18.67 SY | | |
| 0176 | 8893000000-E | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOT-BLASTING BRIDGE DECK | 19,762.4 SY | | |
| 0177 | 8897000000-N | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING AND PAINTING BEARINGS WITH HRCSA BRIDGE NO 131 | 48 EA | | |
| 0178 | 8897000000-N | SP | GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING AND PAINTING BEARINGS WITH HRCSA BRIDGE NO 132 | 48 EA | | |